

SPECIAL PUBLICATION SJ2008-SP18

**CORROSIVITY LITERATURE AND DATA REVIEW
FOR DEMINERALIZATION CONCENTRATE MANAGEMENT
STUDIES AND WELL COMPLETION DESIGN**



**CORROSIVITY LITERATURE AND DATA REVIEW
FOR DEMINERALIZATION CONCENTRATE MANAGEMENT
STUDIES AND WELL COMPLETION DESIGN**

Prepared for:

St. Johns River Water Management District

Prepared by:

Water Resource Solutions, a Division of ENTRIX, Inc.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The 2005 District Water Supply Plan (DSWP) (SJRWMD 2006) developed by the St. Johns River Water Management District (SJRWMD) has determined that treatment of brackish and saline waters by membrane treatment is a valuable treatment technology for meeting the water demands in SJRWMD projected through year 2025. However, management of the demineralization concentrate (concentrate) has been identified as one of the primary impediments to gaining regulatory approval for these types of treatment systems.

The feasibility of demineralization of brackish and saline waters is controlled partly by the ability to dispose of the concentrated byproduct of demineralization. The disposal of concentrate by deep well injection is potentially a solution; however, the corrosivity of the fluid and its compatibility with the steel tubing that is typically used for such wells presents both technical and regulatory challenges.

Therefore, the following report was developed to assess corrosion rates in deep injection wells that dispose of concentrate from the demineralization of brackish water and to identify the well construction options available for the construction of these wells within SJRWMD. In order to accomplish this task, the following three tasks were performed:

- 1) A literature review was performed to develop a list of reference material addressing corrosion in injection wells. This literature search was also utilized to determine the impact of corrosion on the injection well industry and the solutions to corrosion problems that have been developed by the injection industry and other industries that are required to place pipe below land surface.
- 2) A survey was performed to establish the impact of corrosion on Class I concentrate disposal wells within the state of Florida and methods utilized within the state to mitigate or eliminate corrosion problems.

- 3) A review of currently utilized injection well designs was performed to establish the options available for the construction of Class I concentrate disposal wells. Specific designs were reviewed and evaluated based on the different materials that are currently utilized for construction.

The following information was obtained from the literature survey:

- Corrosion of mild steel in an injection well occurs at the walls of the tubing material in contact with the injected water. Corrosion on the outside wall of the tubing and the casing is rarely an issue.
- Corrosion rates of 2 mils per year (mpy) or less are recommended by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE 1985), but rates of 20 mpy can be acceptable in some applications. One thousandth of an inch is equal to one mil, therefore the loss of one thousandth of an inch in one year equates to a corrosion rate of 1 mpy.
- The use of corrosion resistant materials such as fiberglass, special alloy steels, and plastic coated pipe were effective at minimizing or eliminating corrosion.
- De-oxygenation of injected water has been effective at minimizing corrosion for the injection of brine water injected into oil and gas brine disposal wells.

The survey of the Class I injection wells disposing of concentrate in Florida showed that:

- Sixteen facilities, with 19 total wells, initially utilized mild steel tubing as the material of construction. Of these 19 wells, 11 have failed due to corrosion.
- The corrosion rate of mild steel tubing in the Class I wells ranged from 25 to greater than 500 mpy with an average value of 178 mpy and a median rate of 167 mpy for those wells known to have failed to meet mechanical integrity requirements in Florida.

- Based on the high corrosion rates observed for mild steel tubing, the Class I concentrate disposal wells in Florida are currently being constructed with corrosion resistant materials. Epoxy and plastic lined pipes were the first materials utilized in the state to circumvent the corrosion. Fiberglass is currently the most utilized material. A duplex steel alloy, known as 2205 duplex steel, has also been successfully utilized in the construction and operation of one well.
- The total dissolved solids content of the injected water does not have an overriding impact on corrosion. Wells have failed with similar corrosion rates although the total dissolved solids (TDS) levels in the injected water ranged between 400 milligrams per liter (mg/l) and 14,000 mg/l.

Potential methods to mitigate corrosion in concentrate disposal wells, including the use of corrosion resistant materials, de-oxygenation, chemical inhibitors and cathodic protection, are presented in this report. Cost and potential effectiveness were also discussed. Based on the reviewed information, the use of corrosion resistant materials appeared to provide the most cost effective method of combating corrosion. Well construction designs based on the use of corrosion resistant materials were reviewed and critiqued. The discussions provided in this report support the use of a liner completion based on:

- The reduced manpower required to operate and maintain a liner completion versus a tubing and packer type completion,
- The reduced number of points at which pressure losses (leaks) can occur that are not associated with a breach of the longstring casing,
- The added protection of the outer casing provided by the presence of cement sheaths on both the inner and outer surfaces of the final longstring casing, and

- The reduction in the magnitude of forces acting on a liner versus the magnitude of forces acting on the tubing in a tubing and packer completion due to seasonal temperature changes.

CONCLUSIONS

The following conclusions are based on the information developed during the preparation of this report:

1. Class I disposal wells, as with the vast majority of oilfield production and injection wells, have not experienced significant corrosion problems when using mild steel as the casing material. However, mild steel tubing is highly susceptible to corrosion in wells injecting concentrate from desalinization processes (concentrate) or a mixture of concentrate and water reclamation facility effluent.
2. While the corrosion rates for concentrate from desalinization and water reclamation facilities suggest that dissolved oxygen is the primary causative factor; the lack of data on dissolved oxygen levels did not allow a definitive conclusion of this relationship.
3. The median mild steel corrosion rate of tubing for wells in Florida injecting concentrate or a combination of municipal waste and concentrate is 167 mpy. Observed corrosion rates ranged from 25 mpy to greater than 500 mpy. All observed corrosion rates were far in excess of the NACE recommended maximum rate and the New Mexico target rate (NMWAIDS n.d.) of 2 mpy and are related to a pitting corrosion attack rather than uniform corrosion of the tubing material.
4. Of the 22 wells with reported total dissolved solids (TDS) data, 5 wells had TDS levels of less than 4,100 mg/l, 7 wells had TDS levels between 4,100 and 10,000 mg/l, and 10 wells had TDS levels greater than 10,000 mg/l. The data do not indicate that TDS has a large influence on the failure rate of the wells.

5. Corrosion resistant materials such as 2205 duplex steel, fiberglass, and plastic coated or lined pipe provide the best options for reducing or eliminating the negative impact of corrosion on tubing in Class I non-municipal injection wells.
6. PVC pipe can provide good service for shallow Class V wells utilized to inject concentrate in coastal areas authorized to use this type well by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection.
7. Liner completions offer a significant advantage over tubing and packer completions when constructed properly. Therefore, concentrate disposal wells should be completed using a liner made from fiberglass or 2205 duplex steel.

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Based on a review of the corrosion rate data, it is recommended that a corrosion resistant material be utilized for the tubing or liner in a concentrate or combination concentrate/municipal waste disposal well.
2. The major choices of materials are:
 - Fiberglass or 2205 duplex steel. The actual choice of 2205 duplex steel or fiberglass will ultimately be left to the preference of the engineer. However, in those cases when 2205 duplex steel can reduce the number of required wells, then 2205 duplex steel is the recommended material of construction.
 - PVC for shallow Class V wells that do not require the use of a tubing and packer or liner is a viable option. PVC could also be considered as a liner material for shallow wells that do not exceed 500 to 800 feet in depth.

3. Based on current construction standards, it is recommended that Class I concentrate and concentrate/municipal waste disposal wells be completed using a liner rather than a tubing and packer type completion.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	i
Conclusions.....	iv
Recommendations.....	v
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vi
FIGURES	viii
TABLES	viii
SECTION 1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
SECTION 2.0 CORROSION IN CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS.....	4
2.1 Definition of Corrosivity.....	5
2.2 General Discussion of Corrosion Mechanisms	6
2.3 Quality of Water Injected into Concentrate Disposal Wells ...	10
2.4 Evaluating Corrosivity of Concentrates.....	13
2.5 Field Example of Concentrate Corrosion Rates.....	14
2.6 Dissimilar Metals.....	23
SECTION 3.0 TYPICAL WELL CASING PROGRAMS FOR CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS	24
3.1 Conductor Casing	24
3.2 Surface Casing	24
3.3 Intermediate Casing.....	26
3.4 Longstring Casing.....	26
3.5 Injection Well Tubing and Packer Completion	29
3.6 Injection Well Tubing and Fluid Seal Completion	30
3.7 Injection Well Liner Completion	31
3.8 Class V Concentrate Disposal Wells	32
3.8.1 Conductor Casing.....	32
3.8.2 Longstring Casing.....	32
SECTION 4.0 LITERATURE REVIEW	35
SECTION 5.0 SURVEY RESULTS FOR FLORIDA'S CLASS I CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS	38

TABLE OF CONTENTS – CONTINUED

	<u>PAGE</u>
5.1 Preliminary Assessment	38
5.2 Industry Survey Results	45
5.2.1 Mild Steel Tubing	46
5.2.2 Fiberglass Tubing	47
5.2.3 Plastic Coated Tubing.....	47
5.2.4 2205 Duplex Steel Tubing	47
5.3 Injected Water Quality Information.....	48
SECTION 6.0 CORROSION PREVENTION	49
6.1 Corrosion Resistant Materials.....	49
6.1.1 Plastic Coated Pipe and Similarly Constructed Pipe Liners	50
6.1.2 Fiberglass Pipe	51
6.1.3 300 Series Stainless Steel	52
6.1.4 2205 Duplex Steel.....	52
6.1.5 Hastelloy	53
6.1.6 Comparison of Corrosion Resistant Materials.....	53
6.2 Reduction of Corrosivity	56
6.2.1 Mixing Concentrate with Water Reclamation Effluent	56
6.2.2 De-oxygenation of the Injected Water.....	56
6.2.3 Chemical Treatments.....	57
6.2.3.1 Oxygen Scavengers.....	57
6.2.3.2 Corrosion Inhibitors	57
6.3 Cathodic Protection	58
SECTION 7.0 INJECTION WELL DESIGN ALTERNATIVES	60
7.1 Tubing and Packer Completion	60
7.1.1 Well Annular Monitoring System.....	64
7.1.2 Thread Performance.....	66
7.2 Liner Completions.....	66
SECTION 8.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	69
8.1 Conclusions	69
8.2 Recommendations.....	70
SECTION 9.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	71

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1	EXTENDED LIST OF REFERENCES (GWPC)
-------------------	---

FIGURES

	<u>PAGE</u>
FIGURE 1	COUPONS ATTACHED TO COUPON HOLDER AFTER 92 DAYS IN IW-1 INJECTION WELL STREAM..... 15
FIGURE 2	COMPARISON OF 2205 COUPON AND MILD STEEL COUPON CORROSION AFTER 92 DAYS IN IW-1 INJECTION STREAM 16
FIGURE 3	CORROSION ENCRUSTED TUBING AFTER 9.5 YEARS SHOWING 0.25 INCHES OF WALL THICKNESS REMAINING 21
FIGURE 4	CORROSION ENCRUSTED TUBING AFTER 9.5 YEARS OF OPERATION 22
FIGURE 5	STANDARD TUBING AND PACKER COMPLETION 25
FIGURE 6	STANDARD FLUID SEAL COMPLETION..... 27
FIGURE 7	STANDARD LINER COMPLETION 28
FIGURE 8	SHALLOW CLASS V CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELL SCHEMATICS..... 34

TABLES

TABLE 1	ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT DEEP INJECTION WELL WATER QUALITY DATA CLASS I INJECTION WELLS..... 11
TABLE 2	MONTHLY WASTE STREAM ANALYSES DATA..... 17
TABLE 3	COUPON CORROSION RATE TEST RESULTS 19
TABLE 4	INJECTION WELL PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE 39
TABLE 5	ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT SURVEY ANSWERS CLASS I DEEP INJECTION WELLS..... 43
TABLE 6	ESTIMATED COSTS FOR 24-INCH CASING AND FOR CORROSION RESISTANT TUBING AND LINER MATERIAL..... 54
TABLE 7	PRODUCT ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES 55

CORROSIVITY LITURATURE AND DATA REVIEW FOR DEMINERALIZATION CONCENTRATE INJECTION WELLS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Background

The 2005 District Water Supply Plan (SJRWMD 2006) developed by the St. Johns River Water Management District (SJRWMD) has determined that treatment of brackish and saline waters by membrane treatment is a valuable treatment technology for meeting the water demands in SJRWMD projected through year 2025. However, management of the demineralization concentrate (concentrate) has been identified as one of the primary impediments to gaining regulatory approval for these types of treatment systems.

The feasibility of demineralization of brackish and saline waters is controlled partly by the ability to dispose of the concentrated byproduct of demineralization. The disposal of concentrate by deep well injection is potentially a solution; however, the corrosivity of the fluid and its compatibility with the steel tubing that is typically used for such wells presents both technical and regulatory challenges.

There are two classifications of wells authorized by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection in which concentrate from a demineralization process can be injected. In all cases, the receiving aquifer must have a total dissolved solids (TDS) content greater than 10,000 milligrams/liter (mg/l). The major classification is for deep injection wells that must be cased through aquifers containing less than 10,000 mg/l TDS. These wells are given the designation of Class I injection wells and they must have both a casing and an inner tubing or liner to conduct the injected water from the surface to the subsurface injection interval. The second type of well is a Class V, Group 4 well. This classification is utilized for injection of concentrate when no aquifers containing less than 10,000 ppm (parts per million) TDS lie within 0.25 miles of the

wellbore. An aquifer containing less than 10,000 mg/l TDS is considered an underground source of drinking water (USDW).

SJRWMD, in coordination with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP), conducted a preliminary evaluation to determine appropriate injection well design requirements for disposal of demineralization concentrate from systems that are designed to produce potable water. The chemical and physical characteristics of typical concentrate generated by membrane demineralization systems were used to determine acceptable corrosivity rates for carbon steel injection well casing. SJRWMD is seeking to develop more information regarding corrosion characteristics of concentrate and suitability of well casing materials in order to provide design guidance to assist water suppliers in developing acceptable concentrate disposal systems.

Purpose and Scope

There is a general lack of field data on corrosion rates that occur in injection wells disposing of membrane concentrate and the associated physical, chemical, and biological conditions that lead to corrosion. Of particular interest is determining whether there is adequate field data available to determine the relationship between dissolved oxygen levels in the concentrate and corrosion rates. The scope of work for this project included a survey of existing injection wells to identify the occurrences (or non-occurrences) of corrosion and assessment of the factors associated with corrosion. The work also included an evaluation regarding whether it may be possible to control corrosion by developing more specific guidance for the design of injection wells. This work primarily focused on Florida systems; however, injection well systems outside of Florida that have experienced corrosion are included where they provide important information.

Also included is a literature search of corrosion management practices in related engineering fields that involve similar circumstances related to the transmission of brackish and saline water such as occurs in water production, demineralization

processes, wastewater treatment, petroleum engineering, and geothermal energy production.

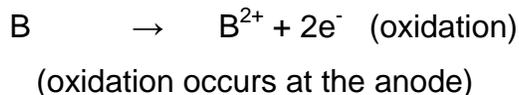
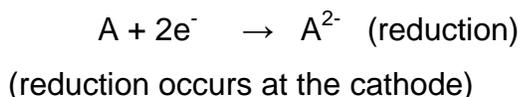
In addition to the corrosion analysis and review, well completion design options that can be utilized for concentrate disposal wells were reviewed. This review was included based on discussions with the SJRWMD project management staff concerning well designs and the recent introduction of a packer that is designed and installed by a Florida based drilling company that specializes in the construction and repair of Class I injection wells in the state of Florida. Information is included that covers the FDEP basic well design requirements, and well design variations including available packer styles and connection types (threaded versus welded). A comparison between standard tubing and packer completions and alternate liner completions is also provided. The information in this report is an overview of the options in well construction that are available for constructing a Class I demineralization concentrate disposal well in the state of Florida and the advantages and disadvantages of these construction alternatives.

2.0 CORROSION IN CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS

There are two major variations of corrosion discussed in this section. These two variations in corrosion are generally described as uniform corrosion and pitting corrosion. Uniform corrosion, as the term suggests, relates to general corrosion over an entire surface. For this document, the second type of corrosion is pitting corrosion. For visualization purposes, uniform corrosion is inferred to mean direct contact between interacting chemical species in which electrons (e^-) are transferred directly between reactants. This type of chemistry is represented as completely balanced chemical equations as indicated below:



Pitting corrosion is associated with reactants that are spatially separated. These reactions require that electrons be transported through the material from one point to another. This reaction type is represented in this section by electrons being generated or consumed as indicated in the chemical half reactions represented below:



The difference in these two types of corrosion reactions (uniform and pitting) is emphasized here since a previous report (Sims et al. 2005) focused on uniform corrosion and, based on the findings of this work, pitting corrosion is the major reaction path responsible for the failure of Class I injection wells in the state of Florida.

2.1 Definition of Corrosivity

The types of water being injected into Florida's concentrate disposal wells do not meet the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) definition of corrosive. The EPA definition of corrosive, as utilized by environmental agencies including state Underground Injection Control (UIC) programs, is presented in 40 CFR 261.22 and restated below:

- “(a) A solid waste exhibits the characteristic of corrosivity if a representative sample of the waste has either of the following properties:
- (1) It is aqueous and has a pH less than or equal to 2 or greater than or equal to 12.5, as determined by a pH meter using Method 9040 in “Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods,” EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in Sec. 260.11 of this chapter.
 - (2) It is a liquid and corrodes steel (SAE 1020) at a rate greater than 6.35 mm (0.250-inch) per year at a test temperature of 55 °C (130 °F) as determined by the test method specified in NACE (National Association of Corrosion Engineers) Standard TM-01-69 as standardized in “Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods,” EPA Publication SW-846, as incorporated by reference in Sec. 260.11 of this chapter.”

A fluid that does not meet the above characteristics is categorized as non-corrosive. However, as indicated in the EPA Technical Assistance Document, Corrosion, Its Detection and Control in Injection Wells” (EPA 1987), a pH of 4 is considered corrosive to mild steel. The EPA document also indicates that the presence of aggressive chemical species in the absence of scale formation can cause corrosion of carbon steel at pH levels of 5.5. A review of the data presented later in this report (Subsection 2.3) shows that the concentrate typically produced during the desalination process does not meet the EPA definition of corrosive nor do these injectates have pH levels below 5.5. However, as will be shown in this report, the concentrate injected into disposal wells in

Florida is sufficiently corrosive to commonly cause mild steel tubing in these wells to lose mechanical integrity within 2 to 10 years of installation. Loss of mechanical integrity means that the annulus between a tubing and packer cannot hold a pressure equal to 1.5 times the maximum injection pressure for a period of 1 hour within plus or minus 5% of the initial starting test pressure.

When a well loses mechanical integrity, the cause of the loss in mechanical integrity must be determined. Most often, the loss in mechanical integrity is due to a leak around the packer or a leak in the tubing. If the tubing is leaking, it must be replaced. If the packer is leaking, it may not need to be replaced if the leak can be repaired from the surface by adding a small amount of solid material such as barite or bentonite pellets. If the packer cannot be sealed from the surface using a method accepted by the FDEP, then both the tubing and packer will most often need to be replaced.

2.2 General Discussion of Corrosion Mechanisms

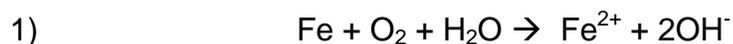
As indicated previously, reactions associated with the direct contact between two reactants are indicated by chemical equations that are balanced and show both the oxygenated and reduced species (chemical equations 1 through 4). These type reactions are most often associated with uniform corrosion over the metal surface.

Chemical reactions associated with electrochemical cells (pitting) show only the oxidation or reduction reaction and are represented by chemical half reactions (Chemical Equations 5 through 7). Those half reactions with electrons (e^-) on the left side of the equation indicate reduction. Half reactions with the electron (e^-) denoted on the right side of the chemical equation represent oxidation. This nomenclature is utilized to help distinguish between direct oxidation/reduction reactions due to direct contact and those reactions representative of pitting corrosion, crevice corrosion, chloride stress corrosion, or other types of corrosion associated with the generation of an electric current due to the formation of a galvanic cell (battery). Since pitting corrosion is the major controlling mechanism for corrosion in concentrate disposal wells, those reactions

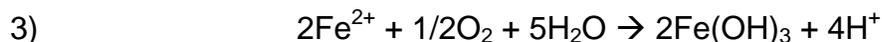
indicating that electrons are being transferred are the major reactions upon which to focus.

A third type of corrosion, not addressed in this document, is associated with the injection of low pH fluids, - i.e. fluids with pH levels below 4. This category is not addressed since the fluids injected into Florida's wells that were surveyed, with one exception, have pH levels above 6.0.

The fundamental reactions associated with the direct oxidation of steel by oxygen and chlorine (uniform corrosion) include:



Chemical equation 1 represents the direct oxidation of elemental iron to Fe^{2+} by direct contact between the steel construction material and dissolved oxygen in water. The second reaction represents the direct oxidation of elemental iron to Fe^{2+} by direct contact of the steel construction material and aqueous chlorine (hypochlorite) in water. In the presence of either of these oxidants (hypochlorite or oxygen), the iron (II) in solution is rapidly oxidized to iron (III), which precipitates from solution as iron (III) hydroxide (reaction 3) or iron (III) oxyhydroxides (reaction 4).



The second corrosion mechanism, which is the most relevant to the corrosion of the inside of the injection tubing, is associated with the development of an electrochemical cell. Types of electrochemical corrosion include:

- Pitting Corrosion
- Crevice Corrosion

- Stress Corrosion Cracking

Pitting corrosion generally is enhanced in the presence of mobile ions such as the chloride ion (Ahluwalia 2003). For this type corrosion, a difference in the potential on the inside surface of the pipe can occur due to the protection of one portion of the pipe from oxygenated water and the exposure of another portion of the pipe to oxygen or other oxidizing material. The overall reactions are similar to those specified previously, but in this case; the reaction occurs at different points in the pipe and requires that the pipe be able to conduct electricity (electrons) between the points where the reactions are taking place. This type reaction is most responsible for the high corrosion rates observed in the Florida concentrate disposal wells (Section 5).

The point in the pipe where reduction occurs is defined as the cathode. Equation 5 is the basic chemical half reaction indicating the reduction of oxygen, while equation 6 is representative of low pH solutions (acids) and the reduction of hydrogen ions to hydrogen gas.



The point in the pipe where oxidation occurs is defined as the anode. The anode reaction represents the loss of iron from the pipe. Reaction 7 is representative of chemical oxidation of iron and is the fundamental half reaction representing corrosion of steel pipe:



It is important to note that reaction 5 and 7 or 6 and 7 must occur almost simultaneously so that a build-up of charge does not occur. The electrons, which are required to be exchanged between the cathode and the anode, are transported through the conductive metal pipe. When pitting corrosion occurs due to a defect or change in the surface of the metal pipe, the area which is less exposed to oxygen or the general fluid behaves

as the anode (NMWAIDS n.d.). In the case of mild steel, the iron is oxidized and moves into the aqueous phase. The movement of the iron into solution causes a build up of a positive charge in the region near the anode surface. The build-up of charge can slow the corrosion reaction down. However, in solutions that contain mobile, negatively charged ions such as the chloride ion, the negatively charged ion will move into the positively charged area and neutralize the charge. The neutralization of the charge allows the pitting corrosion to continue at a high rate.

Crevice corrosion appears to operate very similarly to pitting corrosion in that the crevice, due to its lack of exposure to the main fluid stream, can act as an anode. Again, mobile anions, such as chlorides, will tend to reduce the build-up of charge in the crevice and therefore enhance the continued localized loss of iron in the crevice.

Stress corrosion cracking is similar to crevice corrosion in that there is an area of the pipe surface that is not exposed to the bulk waste stream. In addition, corrosion may occur along grain interfaces due to the specific chemistry of the metal at these surface point anomalies. The key to this corrosion versus crevice corrosion is that the metal must be under stress for this type corrosion to be identified as stress corrosion cracking. Again, mobile anions, such as chlorides, will tend to reduce the build-up of charge in the pits, crevices, and other surface anomalies and therefore enhance the continued localized loss of metal. Similar discussions with references are available in the EPA Technical Assistance Document, "Corrosion, Its Detection and Control in Injection Wells" (EPA 1987). Stainless steel (300 series) is susceptible to pitting, crevice corrosion, and stress corrosion cracking.

Since fiberglass is not readily reactive with oxygen, it is not susceptible to corrosion. Furthermore, fiberglass behaves like an insulating material (non-conductor), and it does not support pitting, crevice corrosion, or the types of oxidation/reduction reactions requiring the transmission of electrons from one location to another – i.e. fiberglass does not participate in the formation of galvanic cells.

2.3 Quality of Water Injected Into Concentrate Disposal Wells

There are two types of wells injecting concentrate into disposal wells in Florida. The first type well injects a combination of both demineralized concentrate and municipal waste. The second type well is designed to inject only concentrate from a demineralization process.

Table 1 provides data on total dissolved solids (TDS), chlorides, conductance, and pH for the desalination concentrates that are injected at several locations within the state of Florida. Dissolved oxygen levels are not normally measured as part of the monitoring protocol and therefore this constituent is missing from the data and could not be evaluated. The pH levels of the discharge waters ranged between 5.8 and 8.7 with a mean value of 6.8. As can be seen from the data, the reverse osmosis (RO) systems in the state of Florida discharge concentrate with TDS levels ranging between 400 and 38,000 mg/l with a mean value of 13,000 mg/l. The chloride levels in these wells range between 100 and 30,000 mg/l with a mean value of 6,300 mg/l. Conductivity values range between 1,142 and 51,600 microsiemens ($\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$), with a mean value of 13,000 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$. A review of Table 1 will show that there can be a variation in the salinity of water being injected in some of the wells. The most extreme example of this is provided by deep injection well (DIW) 7. Typically, a wide range of salinities is indicative of a well injecting both water reclamation facility (WRF) effluent and concentrate from a demineralization facility. The variation in salinity is typically seasonal. In the rainy season, an RO facility may be shutdown temporarily due to reduced water demand while the need to dispose of municipal waste increases due to the influx of storm water and low demand for irrigation water. In the dry season, disposal requirements are reversed. An RO plant is typically running near maximum capacity while the demand for re-use water is high, and therefore the need to dispose of the WRF wastewater is low.

TABLE 1

**St. Johns River Water Management District
Deep Injection Well Water Quality Data
Class I Injection Wells**

Deep Injection Well (DIW) Reference Number	Cl *	TDS*	Cond.*	pH*	Calculated Corrosion Rate For Steel Pipe	Observed Corrosion rate at point of failure
	mg/l	mg/l	uS/cm	S.U.	mpy ***	mpy
DIW 1	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
DIW 2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	approximately 500
DIW 3	1,490	4,340	6,600	7.06	19.7	250
DIW 4	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	167
DIW 5	100	2,400	2,500	6.1	16.9	167
DIW 6	290	2,150	2,910	6.1 - 6.7	16.4	250, 500**
DIW 7	225 - 19,500	680 - 30,400	1,142 - 50,000	6.5 - 8.7	32.2	53
DIW 8	7,033	14,300	22,166	6.6	26.6	56, 250**
DIW 9	7,033	14,300	22,166	6.6	ND	ND
DIW 10	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	****NA
DIW 11	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	****NA
DIW 12	2,500	400 - 1,500	6,000	6.5	15.2	250
DIW 13	351	2,400 - 2,800	2,900 - 3,400	5.8 - 6.3	17.1	25
DIW 14	570	4,600	5,000	7.0	20.0	45
DIW 15	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
DIW 16	2,800	7,212	10,700	7.7	ND	****NA
DIW 17	475; 70 - 2,900	1,530; 350 - 4,900	2,380; 830 - 6,300	7.4; 6.9-8.2	20.3	****NA
DIW 18	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	****NA
DIW 19	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	****NA

TABLE 1 (Con't)

Deep Injection Well (DIW) Reference Number	Cl *	TDS*	Cond.*	pH*	Calculated Corrosion Rate For Steel Pipe	Observed Corrosion rate at point of failure
	mg/l	mg/l	uS/cm	S.U.	mpy ***	Mpy
DIW 20	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	ND	****NA
DIW 21	10,000	26,000	16,900	6.7	24.4	****NA
DIW 22	1,850	4,300	8,350	7.5	20.0	****NA
DIW 23	30,000	38,000	51,600	7.5	34.0	****NA
DIW 24	6,200 - 7,300	12,000 - 14,000	19,000 - 24,000	6.5 - 8.0	26.0	****NA
DIW 25	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	****NA
DIW 26	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	ND	****NA
DIW 27	12,000	26,000	20,000	6.5 - 6.7	24.4	****NA
DIW 28	12,000	26,000	20,000	6.5 - 6.7	24.4	****NA
DIW 29	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	ND	****NA
DIW 30	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	Not in Operation	ND	****NA
DIW 31	ND	ND	ND	8.46	ND	****NA
DIW 32	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	No Failure
DIW 33	215	2,044	2,545	6.8	16.3	No Failure
DIW 34	570	4,600	5,000	6.2	20.0	No Failure
DIW 35	450	2,950	3,600	6.0 - 6.8	18.5	No Failure
DIW 36	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	No Failure
DIW 37	9,100	17,533	27,600	6.83	28.0	No Failure
DIW 38	9,100	17,533	27,600	6.83	28.0	No Failure

* WQ -Values are reported as an average, range, or average range. ND - No Data

** This site had two failures

*** Based on Equation presented by Sims et al.(2005)

TDS is only variable changed to calculate Corrosion Rate, SI = 0 and DO = 5 ppm

**** NA - Not Applicable – Fiberglass

2.4 Evaluating Corrosivity of Concentrates

A method for estimating the corrosion rate for mild steel was provided in Special Publication SJ2005-SP17 from the SJRWMD (Sims et al. 2005) and is provided below:

Equation 1

$$CR = \frac{(TDS)^{0.253} \times (DO)^{0.820}}{(10^{SI})^{0.0876} \times (TOE)^{0.373}}$$

Where:

CR	=	Corrosion Rate in mpy
TDS	=	Total Dissolved Solids (ppm)
DO	=	Dissolved Oxygen (ppm)
SI	=	Langelier Saturation Index
TOE	=	Time of Exposure

The above corrosion rate calculation, which assumes a constant temperature, relates corrosion rate to four variables, TDS, DO, SI, and TOE. Of the four identified variables, TDS is the only parameter available from data sets typically provided to the FDEP and analyzed in this report. As noted previously, the dissolved oxygen concentration, which is arguably the most important parameter associated with corrosion, is not available. However, DO concentrations are anticipated to range between 1 and 6 ppm. It is important to note that the above equation applies to uniform surface corrosion. However, as the corrosion review in this study indicates, the critical corrosion path for the Florida wells is best described as pitting, a corrosion mechanism not addressed by Equation 1.

A comparison is made between the observed corrosion and calculated rates. The calculated rates were obtained using Equation 1 and assuming that TDS is the only changing variable (Table 1). The dissolved oxygen concentration was assumed constant at 5 ppm. As indicated by reviewing Table 1, the calculated corrosion rates are less than the observed corrosion rate at the point of failure and are, in many cases, more than 10 times less than the observed rates. The primary reason for this difference is that Equation 1 is based on uniform corrosion and the observed corrosion is associated corrosion at a single point.

As discussed in Section 6.0, and suggested by Equation 1, it might appear that there is a major opportunity for reducing corrosion rates of the concentrate waste streams by mixing concentrate with effluent from a water reclamation facility. However, as discussed in Section 6, the blending of these waters has not led to a successful mitigation of corrosion.

2.5 Field Example of Concentrate Corrosion Rates

A representative example of tubing corrosion is provided by reviewing the case history for city of Marco Island's injection well, IW-1 (Water Resource Solutions 2002a). At this site, the corrosion rate of an injection stream was determined after a 92 day test period using mild steel coupons and 2205 duplex steel coupons. The coupons, as shown in Figures 1 and 2, were approximately square with edge lengths of approximately 3 inches. The width of each coupon was approximately three-eighths of an inch. The injection stream was a mixture of RO concentrate and varying amounts of municipal waste as indicated by the chloride, conductivity (measured in micromhos/cm - $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$), and TDS concentrations (Table 2). The average TDS concentration over the test period was approximately 10,000 mg/l. Over the historic operational period of this well, the average TDS concentration was approximately 14,000 mg/l and ranged between 680 mg/l and 30,400 mg/l.

The purpose of this coupon test was to verify the corrosion rate of mild steel tubing in the injected water and compare the corrosion rate of mild steel to the corrosion rate of 2205 duplex steel under operating conditions. The experiment was conducted by lowering four coupons of mild steel and four coupons of 2205 duplex steel alloy into the well on a 1-inch diameter, schedule 80 PVC pipe. The duplex and mild steel coupons were mounted on opposite sides of the pipe using nylon bolts (Figure 1). The coupons were placed in the flow stream and hung vertically in the well. The coupons were left in the well for 92 days. As the data in Table 3 indicate, the corrosion rate for the mild steel was approximately 43 mpy.



<i>Water Resource Solutions</i>	PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD	DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
	PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707	DATE: 07/17/07

FIGURE 1. COUPONS ATTACHED TO COUPON HOLDER AFTER 92 DAYS IN IW-1 INJECTION WELL STREAM.



<i>Water Resource Solutions</i>	PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD	DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
	PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707	DATE: 07/17/07

FIGURE 2. COMPARISON OF 2205 (ALSO MARKED 2202) COUPON AND MILD STEEL COUPON CORROSION AFTER 92 DAYS IN IW-1 INJECTION STREAM.

TABLE 2
Monthly Waste Stream Analyses Data

Date	pH (std. units)	Temp. (deg. C)	Conductivity (µmhos/cm)	Chloride (mg/l)	SO ₄ (mg/l)	TDS (mg/l)	NO ₃ (mg/l)	NO ₂ (mg/l)	NH ₄ (mg/l)	TKN (mg/l)
Jul-95	6.78		18,710	2,620	1,110	1,160	10	<0.01	0.169	1.35
Aug-95										
Sep-95	7.8	26.1	1,142	225	167	792	12.2	0.03	<.06	0.76
Oct-95	6.7	28.3	10,690	3,474	672	7,667	8.8	<.01	0.048	0.42
Nov-95	7.8	27.8	30,900	14,872	3,340	25,010	0.07	<.01	0.55	0.78
Dec-95										
Jan-96	7.3	28.3	40,100	10,800	2,240	27,000	<0.02	7.18	1.24	1.32
Feb-96	7.3	28.3	13,500	4,150	790	7,730	<.02	8.52	4.56	6.26
Mar-96	7.5		16,000	3,550	901	5,610	<0.02	6	5.23	0.32
Apr-96	7.5	28.9	46,500	17,800	3,070	30,400	<0.02	<0.02	1.14	1.21
May-96	7.3	28.3	25,600	8,700	1,820	17,600	<0.02	<0.02	1.31	1.52
Jun-96	7.7	28.9	2,170	824	160	1,510	<0.02	5.49	1.83	<0.05
Jul-96	7.5	28.3	21,400	7,990	1,560	11,866	<0.02	0.11	0.62	0.74
Aug-96	7.5	28.9	36,600	12,500	2,240	24,100	0.27	<0.02	0.84	<0.05
Sep-96	7.6	28.9	18,800	4,860	1,180	11,400	0.97	<0.02	0.03	0.03
Oct-96	7.1	28.9	1,420	534	137	784	<0.02	<0.02	1.72	3.25
Nov-96	7.1	26.7	23,300	8,020	1,520	13,097	<0.02	<0.02	0.74	1.32
Dec-96	7.6	28.9	42,000	18,800	2,440	25,840	<0.02	<0.02	0.26	<0.05
Jan-97	7.3	27.7	30,300	11,200	2,160	17,700	<.02	<.02	0.98	1.05
Feb-97	7.5	28.3	10,200	3,820	669	5,254	<.02	<.02	5.18	6.65
Mar-97	7.3	28.9	13,800	4,170	988	7,710	4.17	<0.02	5.64	8.49
Apr-97	6.9	29.4	31,900	13,200	2,220	19,712			0.98	0.92
May-97	7.1	28.3	31,100	12,700	2,260	16,100			1.22	0.11
Jun-97	7.1	33.3	29,700	11,700	2,130	18,800	0	0	1.34	<.05
Jul-97	6.8	28.9	10,200	3,270	674	5,940	7.12	<0.02	2.75	2.89
Aug-97	6.6	29.4	34,600	14,700	2,460	22,100	<.02	<.02	1.68	0.07
Sep-97	6.6	30.4	40,100	19,500	3,240	25,900	<.02	<.02	1.12	1
Oct-97	6.6	27.6	38,600	10,300	1,987	24,300			1.07	1.57
Nov-97	6.7	27.8	14,600	4,290	831	8,820	<0.02	<0.02	1.67	2.28
Dec-97	6.6	27.2	45,000	16,000	2,700	30,000	<.02	<.02	1.2	1.70
Jan-98	6.8	25.9	13,000	4,400	930	7,200	6.9		9.6	10.00
Feb-98	7.07	26.6	9,400	3,400	670	5,600	0.032		1.5	
Mar-98	7.3	29.8	38,000	14,000	2,500	27,000	ND	ND	1.2	1.40
Apr-98	7.18	27	14,000	4,300	890	9,900	0.1	1.6	5.7	6.4
May-98	6.5	30.9	44,000	18,000	2,900	30,000	<.02	<.005	1.1	1.40
Jun-98	7.4	31	42,000	18,000	3,000	28,000	<.02	<.005	1.4	1.5
Jul-98	7.0	32	1,300	18,000		680			3	4.10
Aug-98	6.7	32.3	2,600	740	160	2,600	<.02	9.5	4.2	5.00
Sep-98	7.1	30.2	27,000	9,700	1,500	20,000	<.02	<.02	0.58	0.81
Oct-98	7.0	29.7	14,000	3,900	640	8,500	3.2		6.2	5.0
Nov-98	6.68	28.9	14,000	5,400	940	9,100	0.77		7.1	7.8
Dec-98	7.4	25	7,800	2,000	360	4,800	<.020	15	2.6	3.00
Jan-99	8.7	26.5	14,000	5,300	910	8,500	0.093	4.9	5.7	5.6

TABLE 2 (Con't)
Monthly Waste Stream Analyses Data

Date	pH (std. units)	Temp. (deg. C)	Conductivity (µmhos/cm)	Chloride (mg/l)	SO₄ (mg/l)	TDS (mg/l)	NO₃ (mg/l)	NO₂ (mg/l)	NH₄ (mg/l)	TKN (mg/l)
Feb-99										
Mar-99	6.7	27.3	33,000	12,000	1,900	21,000	0.036	0.12	7.3	9.30
Apr-99	6.8	29	19,000	7,900	1,400	15,000	1.8	0.06	2.9	2.7
May-99	6.9	28.3	50,000	470	110		0.065	2.7	2	2.60
Jun-99	7.6	30.8	8,700	2,500	460	5,300		13	0.36	1.3
Jul-99	7.7	28.7	24,000	8,000	1,500	18,000	<.02	<.02	1.00	1.50
Aug-99	7.3	28.2	12,000	4,600	750	7,900	<.02	<.02	0.24	1.10
Sep-99	6.98	29	6,800	2,400	400	8,800	<.02	6.9	1.6	2.5
Oct-99	7.2	28.2	17,000	5,300	960	11,000	3.9	0.14	2.9	3.40
Nov-99	7.7	28.8	25,000	13,000	2,100	22,000	0.04	<.02	0.95	1.5
Dec-99	6.6	27.2	45,000	16,000	2,700	30,000	<.02	<.02	1.2	1.70
Jan-00	6.7	25.8	21,000	8,300	1,400	13,000	0.12	0.46	9.7	10
Feb-00	6.81	26.4	19,000	6,400	1,100	11,000	1.3	1.3	7.4	7.7
Mar-00	6.8	27.5	30,000	9,600	1,700	20,000	0.14	0.13	6.5	7.10
Apr-00	7.4	28.7	20,000	6,300	960	12,000	1.7	0.075	6.1	6.00
May-00	8.6	34	34,000	12,000	1,600	23,000	<.02	0.02	0.86	1.50
Jun-00	7.9	27.3	8,800	3,200	440	5,600	7.5	<.02	1.7	2.6
Jul-00	7.9	32.5	24,000	7,600	1,000	17,000	0.52	<.02	0.9	1.80
Aug-00	7.6	30.2	1,300	240	150	800	<.02	15	.05U	1.10
Sep-00	7.25	31.7	1,500	320	150	810	<.02	7.8	.05U	1.2
Oct-00	6.9	27.3	28,000	9,400	1,400	18,000	<.02	<.02	0.91	1.30

TABLE 3
Coupon Corrosion Rate Test Results

Specimen Number and Type	Total Specimen Surface Area (in²)	Initial Weight (Grams)	Weight After 92 Days (Grams)	Net Weight Change (Grams)	Corrosion Rate (mpy)
1 SS*	14.923	281.90	283.15	1.25	***
2 SS*	15.157	282.53	284.20	1.67	***
3 SS*	15.005	282.00	283.60	1.60	***
4 SS*	14.903	280.95	282.70	1.75	***
1 MS**	14.848	275.20	253.90	-21.30	43.8
2 MS**	14.763	274.80	254.20	-20.60	42.6
3 MS**	14.862	275.18	254.80	-20.38	41.8
4 MS**	14.958	275.32	254.40	-20.92	42.7

* SS is used to indicate coupon was 2205 Duplex Steel

** MS is used to indicate coupon was constructed from mild steel

*** Measurements show a gain in weight and therefore no valid corrosion rate was determined. The weight gain, after consultation with industry experts, is assumed to be due a film build-up on the coupons.

It is known that a thumb size hole appeared in the tubing for this well after approximately 9.5 years of operation. The local corrosion rate at the point of tubing failure was at least 53 mpy based on the 9.5 years of operation and a pipe wall thickness of 0.5inches. The test coupons were located within 15 feet of the tubing failure point. Figure 2 provides a visual comparison of the mild steel and the 2205 duplex steel coupons once they were removed from the well. It is relevant to note that most of the injection tubing, upon removal from the well, had uniformly lost approximately 0.25 inches of wall thickness over the entire length of pipe. The tubing wall losses correlate to a uniform corrosion rate of approximately 26 mpy, which is actually 6 mpy less than the 32 mpy calculated using the corrosion equation. Figures 3 and 4 provide visual evidence of the corrosion of the tubing recovered from the failed well. It is also relevant to note that these pictures show a thick layer of iron rich scale on the inner wall of the tubing. The combined thickness of the iron rich scale and the remaining steel wall is approximately 0.50 inches. Thus, a normal caliper evaluation that might be conducted to evaluate casing integrity would not indicate that any loss in wall thickness had occurred.

Prior to the initial construction of the example well, a corrosion study was performed to evaluate four different materials that could be utilized as the tubing material for the injection well (Harco Technologies 1990). The alternative choices listed for this well were mild carbon steel, carbon steel with a PTFE (Teflon) liner, stainless steel (AL6XN), and Hastelloy C. Harco Technologies (1990) experts determined that mild steel, at the time, was the best choice based on cost and the ability and estimated cost to replace the tubing when it failed. Harco Technologies (1990) estimated that the corrosion rate of the mild steel would be approximately 50 mpy, in good agreement with actual corrosion failure rate of 53 mpy and the estimated corrosion rate of 43 mpy from the corrosion coupon testing performed on this well after the tubing failure. The experience at the above site suggests that the life expectancy of mild steel tubing in a municipal/concentrate disposal well would be anticipated to be on the order of 10 years or less under typical Florida conditions.



Water Resource Solutions

PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD
PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707

DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
DATE: 07/17/07

FIGURE 3. CORROSION ENCRUSTED TUBING AFTER 9.5 YEARS SHOWING 0.25 INCHES OF WALL THICKNESS REMAINING.



Water Resource Solutions

PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD
PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707

DWG. NUMBER: 1143707.mpd
DATE: 07/17/07

FIGURE 4. CORROSION ENCRUSTED TUBING AFTER 9.5 YEARS OF OPERATION.

2.6 Dissimilar Metals

A slightly different form of galvanic corrosion can occur when dissimilar metals are in contact with each other. When this occurs, a galvanic current can be set-up, which causes the less noble material (anode) to corrode faster, and the more noble metal to corrode slower. Stainless steel is more noble than mild steel (1010 steel as an example). This means that when stainless steel (300 series stainless steel or 2205 duplex steel) is in contact with mild steel, the mild steel is anticipated to corrode and inhibit the corrosion of the stainless steel.

This issue has some relevance if 2205 duplex steel is utilized as the tubing or liner material (See Section 5) or if stainless steel ends are used with fiberglass to connect the fiberglass string to the mild steel casing, which is not uncommon for Class I wells. In either case, the contact between the stainless steel and the mild steel will occur. For incidental contact between the stainless steel and the mild steel, it is argued that the mild steel will ultimately corrode at the point of contact. The corrosion point will rust, and this rust will inhibit further deterioration of the casing (Roscoe Moss Company 2007). Corrosion due to incidental contact can be further reduced by using non-conducting centralizers to minimize contact between the casing and the tubing and then to cement the fiberglass tubing in place so that the free movement of water in the tubing/casing annulus is eliminated.

For stainless steel connections on the fiberglass tubing, it is suggested that if the ratio of the surface area of the mild steel is 10 times the surface area of the stainless steel, then galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar metals should be small (ASSDA n.d). Thus, the use of stainless steel to make connection with a packer or the casing at the bottom and top of the casing is not anticipated to result in significant corrosion. However, cementing the fiberglass tubing in the casing should substantially reduce any impact due to dissimilar metals.

3.0 TYPICAL WELL CASING PROGRAMS FOR CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS

Before proceeding with the discussion of corrosion in Class I concentrate disposal wells, a brief discussion is provided that outlines the casing construction designs for these wells. A typical Class I concentrate disposal well is constructed with four different casing strings. These casing strings are known by a variety of names. However, the following discussion provides the specific names utilized in this document to describe each casing string (Figure 5).

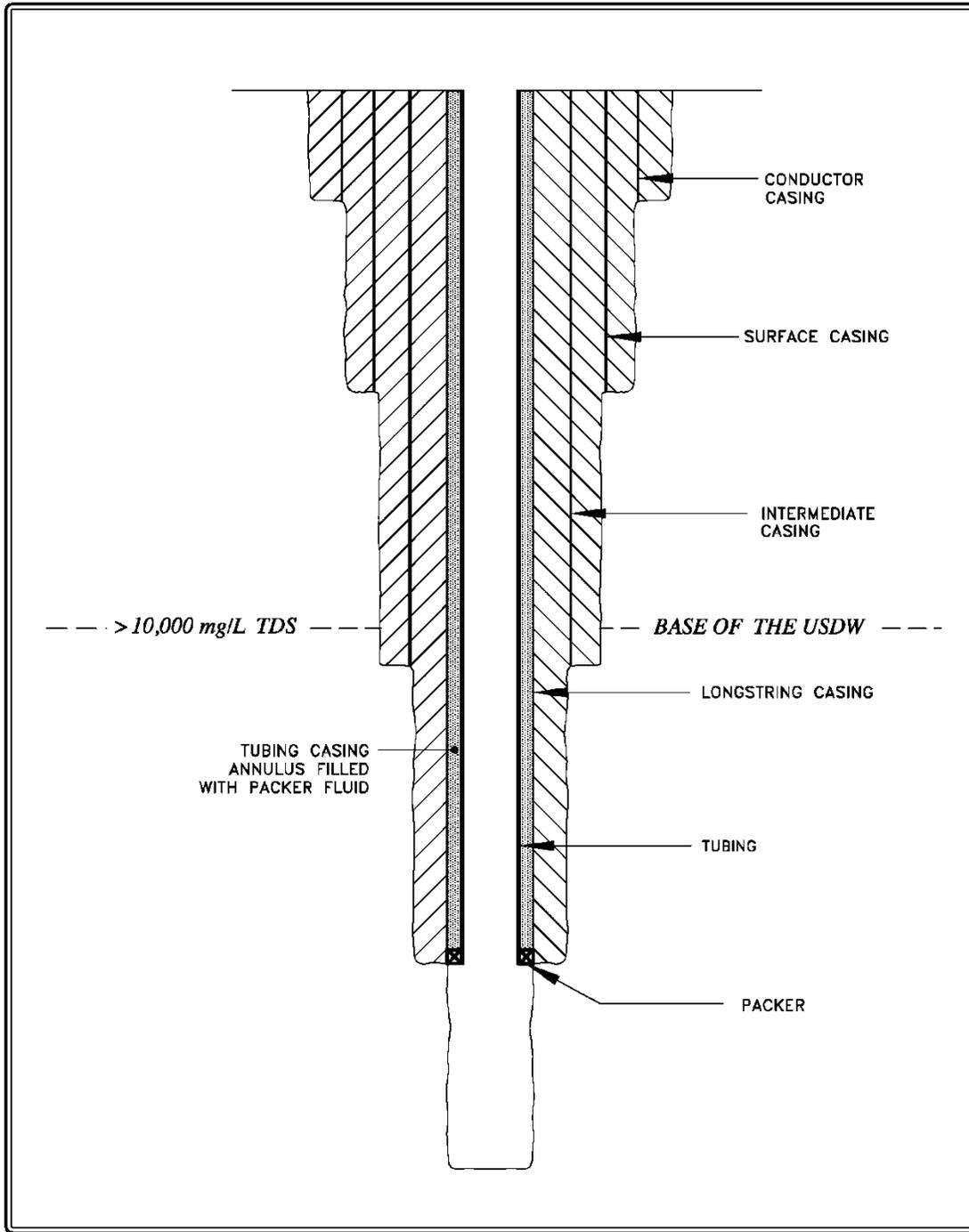
Subsection 3.8 provides a brief description of a general Class V well that could be permitted and constructed for concentrate disposal in regions where no USDW is present or where the USDW lies below the target disposal zone.

3.1 Conductor Casing

The first casing string is commonly named the conductor or pit casing. In Florida, this casing string is typically set to a depth of 100 feet or less below the surface. This casing string is constructed from 0.375-inch wall spiral welded steel casing meeting Spiral Weld ASTM A139 Grade B standards. The actual length of this casing string is commonly selected by the drilling contractor.

3.2 Surface Casing

The second casing string is typically set at a point below the depth where formation sand production is no longer considered a problem. Typically, this casing marks the point at which the drilling technique switches from conventional mud rotary drilling to reverse air drilling. This second casing, which will be called the surface casing, is typically constructed from 0.375-inch wall, spiral welded steel casing meeting Spiral Weld ASTM A139 Grade B standards.



<i>Water Resource Solutions</i>	PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD	DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
	PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707	DATE: 09/06/07

FIGURE 5. STANDARD TUBING AND PACKER COMPLETION.

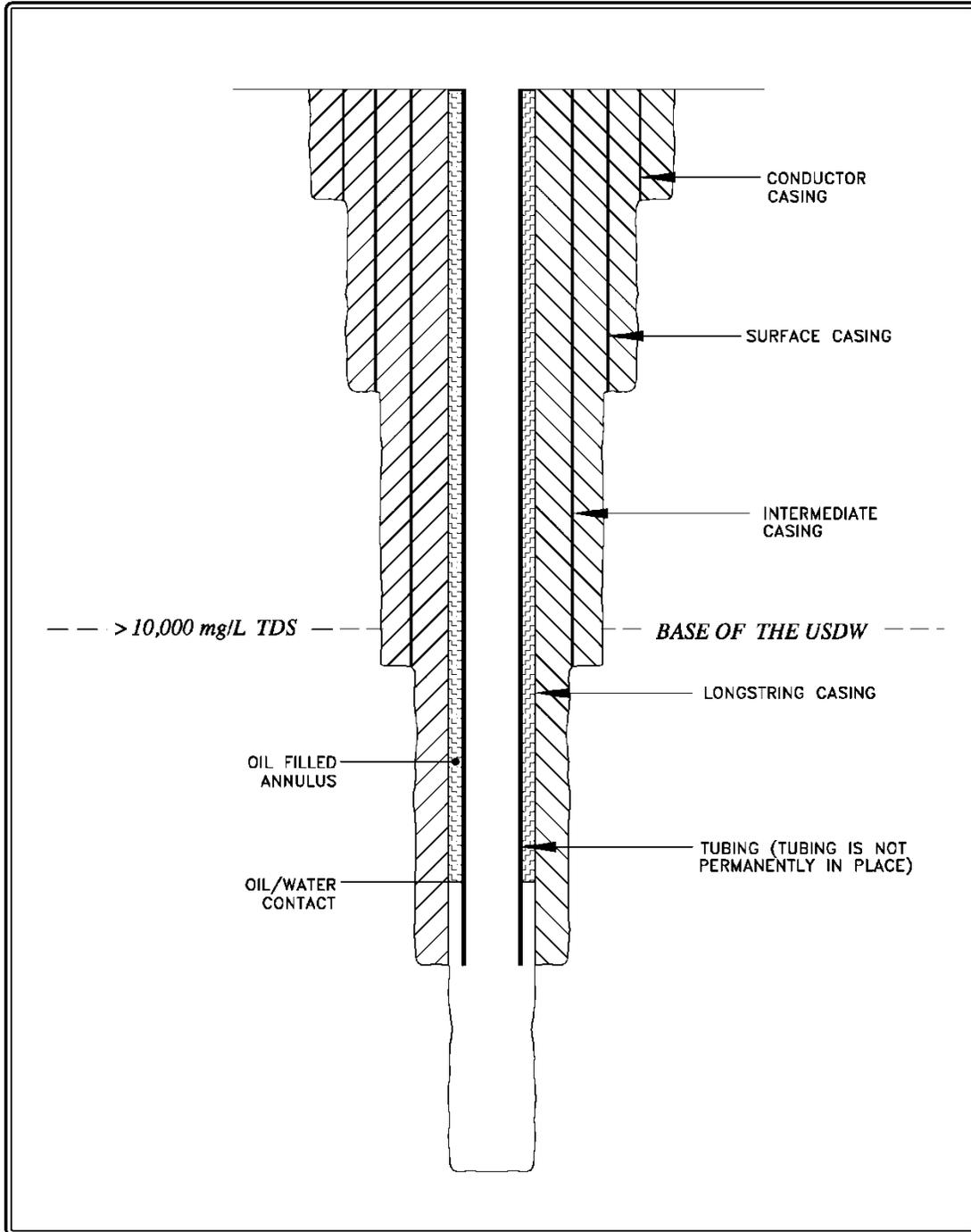
3.3 Intermediate Casing

The third string of casing is commonly called the intermediate casing. This casing is placed to a depth below the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water (USDW). A USDW is defined as an aquifer containing less than 10,000 ppm total dissolved solids. The specific purpose of this casing is to provide an additional cement and steel barrier to protect water resources behind this casing and to prevent the invasion of more saline water into or above the lowermost USDW during operation or drilling activities. The surface casing is typically constructed from 0.375-inch wall, spiral welded steel casing meeting Spiral Weld ASTM A139 Grade B standards. All casings to this depth have a cement sheath isolating both the inside and outside of the casing when the well is finally completed (Figure 5). The cement sheaths reduce the rate for corrosion in these casing strings (Michie and Associates 1988).

3.4 Longstring Casing

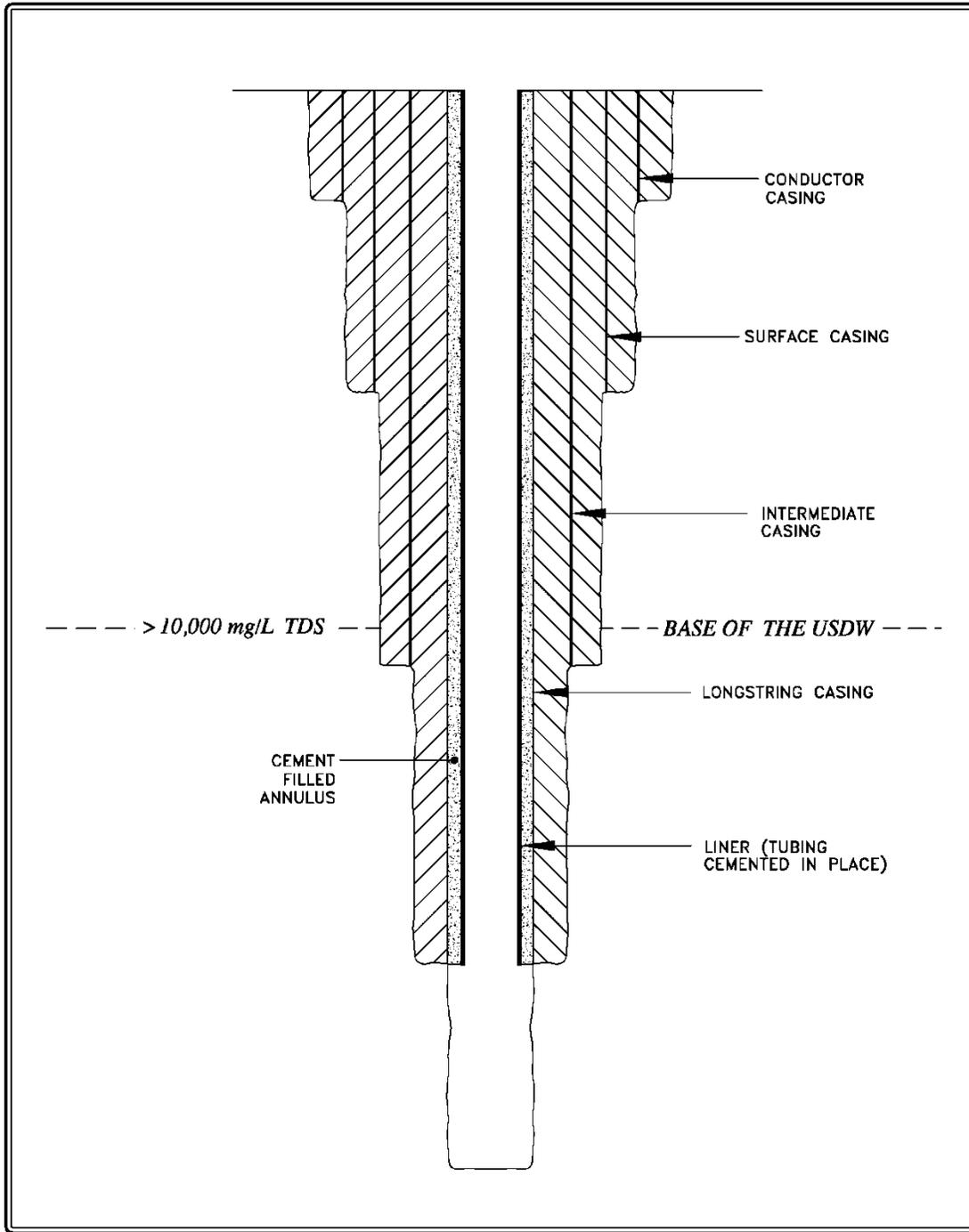
The fourth and final casing string, as stated in 62-528.410, *Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.)* is required to be “seamless mild steel pipe having a minimum of 0.500-inch wall thickness. An applicant who proposes to use pipe composed of other than 0.500-inch wall seamless mild steel for the final casing shall demonstrate that the proposed material and thicknesses will not compromise the integrity or operation of the well.” Seamless mild steel casing conforming to API 5L Grade B or ASTM A53 Grade B standards meet these requirements and has been the longstring casing material of choice for Class I injection wells in Florida. This casing string is often called the longstring casing.

In addition to the different casing strings, concentrate disposal wells are also required to have a tubing and packer type completion (Figure 5), a fluid seal (Figure 6), or a liner type completion (Figure 7). A liner type completion requires a special review by the FDEP since it is not formally authorized in the regulations (62-528.410(1)(e)1, *F.A.C.*).



<i>Water Resource Solutions</i>	PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD	DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
	PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707	DATE: 09/06/07

FIGURE 6. STANDARD FLUID SEAL COMPLETION.



<i>Water Resource Solutions</i>	PROJECT NAME: SJRWMD	DWG. NUMBER: 1143707mp1
	PROJECT NUMBER: 1143707	DATE: 09/06/07

FIGURE 7. STANDARD LINER COMPLETION.

3.5 Injection Well Tubing and Packer Completion

A tubing and packer completion requires that another pipe string, identified as tubing, be placed inside the longstring casing. The term tubing is used to indicate that the pipe is not permanently installed in the well and that it can be removed. The tubing prevents the injected fluid from contacting the casing. The bottom of the annulus between the tubing and casing is sealed using a packer (Baker Hughes 2006; Whalen 1979). The top of the annulus between the casing and the tubing is sealed at the surface using a variety of techniques. Most commonly, a flange is welded to the top of the tubing and this flange is bolted onto the wellhead to seal the tubing/casing annulus.

A solution containing a corrosion inhibitor is placed in the annulus between the casing and the tubing. This inhibited fluid is commonly called a packer fluid. The tubing and packer completion is designed to protect the longstring casing from corrosion due to contact with the injected fluid. The pressure in the annulus between the casing and tubing is required to be monitored continuously (62-528.415(1)(e)1, *F.A.C.*). The FDEP currently requires that the pressure between the casing and tubing be held at a higher pressure than the injection pressure. This requirement ensures that if a leak in the tubing occurs, water will flow from the casing/tubing annulus into the injection stream. In addition, the leak will be recognized very rapidly as a loss of pressure in the casing/tubing annulus. The pressure in the annulus is maintained by a well annular monitoring system (WAMS). The tubing and packer completion allows the early detection of leaks from the casing/tubing annulus. The pressure in the casing/tubing annulus is also impacted by temperature changes in the injected water. These pressure changes can influence the short-term interpretation of the annular monitoring system data. If the tubing is mild steel, it will conform to API Grade B or ASTM A53 Grade B specifications. Mild steel tubing generally meets the requirement, including wall thickness, as required for the longstring casing. Formal material specifications for the non-mild steel tubing and liner materials are provided in Section 6 where these materials are discussed in more detail.

3.6 Injection Well Tubing and Fluid Seal Completion

The tubing and fluid seal type completion has no mechanical seal between the tubing and the casing at the base of the tubing. The annulus is filled with a non-corrosive, lighter than water organic fluid such as mineral or diesel oil. The density difference between the organic fluid and the water causes the column of oil to be pressurized and therefore an increase in annular pressure at the surface is observed. The pressure at the surface is monitored for changes that would indicate a leak.

Since the organic fluid is lighter than water, there would always be a positive force upwards in the annulus due to the hydrostatic head of the water in the injection formation. In addition, injection would cause the column of oil to be further pressurized during injection.

Although the organic fluid seal is authorized in the FDEP rules, it is unlikely to be utilized for the following reasons:

- 1) Organic fluids are generally considered to be contaminants. Therefore, if a leak in the casing were to occur below the surface, oil would move into the formations that were originally to be protected.
- 2) The ability to identify a leak with this system is not as easily accomplished as with a tubing and packer completion. Changing temperatures due to injection and fluctuating injection rates translate into fluctuating pressures at the surface. These fluctuations are not readily interpreted (EPA 1987).
- 3) Leaks in the casing below the oil/water contact level cannot be detected without performing a packer test. The packer test can either be performed on the casing by: a) removing the tubing and the oil, or b) by setting the packer at a point below the base of the tubing. Setting the packer below the tubing requires that the packer have a smaller diameter than the tubing and an extended diameter that is larger than the casing inside diameter (I.D.) In addition, the packer must hold an

additional 100 or more psi force acting downward at its setting depth without leaking to pass the packer test. Finally, the packer must uniformly deflate so that the packer can be retrieved through the tubing. Mechanically, the above operations can be very difficult to accomplish.

- 4) Finally, the oil presents a continuous risk of contaminating the surface environment if the wellhead seal were to leak.

3.7 Injection Well Liner Completion

A liner completion is very similar to the tubing-and-packer or fluid-seal completions in that an additional pipe is run inside the casing. However, in this case, the internal pipe is commonly called a liner because it is cemented in place along the entire length of the longstring casing. The liner and the cement now provide the primary protection of the longstring casing against contact by the injected fluid. The liner completion is unable to provide information about the development of downhole leaks, and therefore the FDEP requires that this type completion undergo an additional pressure test 2.5 years after each routinely scheduled mechanical integrity test is performed. An advantage of the liner completion is that it has fewer potential points of leakage than a tubing and packer type completion. Also, the liner completion is not affected by temperature changes during injection since the liner is cemented to the casing rather than being suspended from the wellhead.

The objective of each of the above well construction types is to protect the underground sources of drinking water from injected fluid. The primary line of defense against fluid leaking into the formations above the injection zone and especially the USDW's is the liner or tubing. This liner/tubing string is the first major barrier and therefore attention should be paid to the selection of the tubing/liner material to prevent or minimize corrosion (See Section 6). The longstring casing, the second line of defense, is protected by a cement sheath on the outside and either by a corrosion inhibiting packer fluid or a cement sheath on the inside of the casing. Finally, the last line of defense against direct fluid movement from the well into a USDW is the intermediate casing. The

inner and outer surface of this pipe is protected from corrosion and excessive contact with formation fluids by cement.

3.8 Class V Concentrate Disposal Wells

Along the coastline of Florida there are potential locations where shallow wells could be constructed to inject concentrate from a demineralization facility. The requirements for the construction of these wells can be far less complex than those required for a Class I injection well. The reason that the well construction requirements may be reduced is due to the absence of a USDW. The FDEP should be consulted in all cases where a Class V well will be requested to be authorized for concentrate disposal.

When a Class V well is an option for disposal of concentrate, the following construction design can be utilized.

3.8.1 Conductor Casing

Typically, the driller will be requested by the project engineer to set a conductor casing. This casing string is generally constructed from 0.375-inch wall spiral welded steel casing meeting Spiral Weld ASTM A139 Grade B standards. The actual length of this casing string is commonly selected by the drilling contractor. The purpose of this casing is to prevent hole collapse and allows the driller added control of the hole. This casing should be set deep enough to reduce the potential for undermining of the drilling pad.

3.8.2 Longstring Casing

The next string of casing will typically be the longstring or injection casing. This casing can be constructed from PVC or fiberglass. The selection of the material will be based on the mechanical nature of the formation. Since fiberglass is generally stronger mechanically, it may be a better choice where beach or land erosion is more likely to occur around the well. However, PVC is the material most utilized for Class V well construction for the disposal of concentrate. Generally, these wells will be shallow (30 to

100 feet deep) and will be required to be completed as a screened well if the final injection interval is composed of sand. The wall thickness of the casing material should be 0.5-inches and the borehole will likely require a 10-inch overdrill as required for a Class I well. However, there is some potential that the FDEP will relax this requirement depending on site-specific circumstances.

Figure 8 provides generic schematics for two types of Class V disposal wells. The schematics are based on a 6-inch well, but the actual diameters might range between 4 inches to approximately 10 inches in diameter. These wells are generally required to meet the pressure test requirements of the mechanical integrity test, but radioactive tracer tests are not typically required for the shallower wells. Actual well construction will be based on site geology and injection capacity. Also, since injection pressure may cause mounding of the injected water, the injection pressure may be limited to gravity flow.

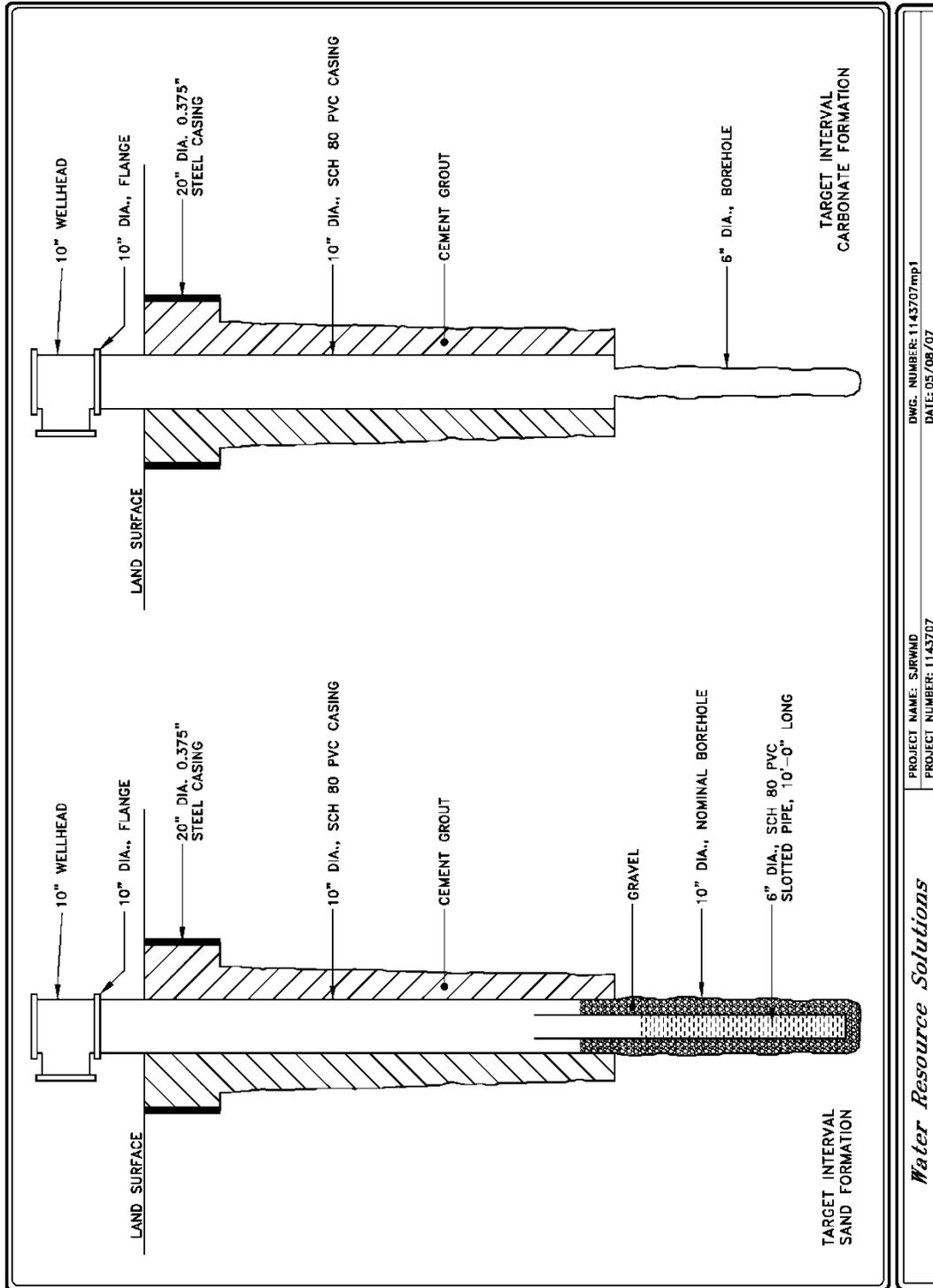


FIGURE 8. SHALLOW CLASS V CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELL SCHEMATICS.

4.0 LITERATURE REVIEW

A literature survey was conducted to develop a list of reference material addressing corrosion in concentrate injection wells. Specifically, the goal was to locate documents that would provide corrosion rate information applicable to concentrate disposal wells in Florida. However, most of the publicly available documents focus on the causes of pipeline failures that occur due to a variety of mechanisms including corrosion. Most commonly, pipeline data were developed, for or by, the U.S. Department of Transportation. A lesser amount of injection well data is available, although the oil and gas industry has addressed corrosion in saltwater disposal wells (Brown and Dubreuil 1979) and in oil field enhanced recovery wells. The most specific information on corrosion rates for Florida concentrate injection wells is provided in Section 2.5 of this report and in Section 5.

There are three general sources of information available on corrosion. These sources include the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE), the Ground Water Protection Council (GWPC), and the U.S. Department of Transportation. In addition, the International Gas Union (IGU) is developing an international incident database for natural gas transmission lines that provides additional information on pipeline construction and failures (Bolt 2006). Once completed, the information developed in the databases should provide additional insight into the long-term performance of mild steel pipe within the subsurface.

A review of the NACE document, "Corrosion Data Survey," indicates that materials with corrosion rates of 2 thousandths of an inch per year (mpy) or less are "recommended" for service (NACE 1985). This same low level of corrosion is the target level recommended by the New Mexico Water and Infrastructure Data System (NMWAIDS n.d.). Practical experience shows that corrosion rates on the order of 20 mpy can be acceptable in some applications where a 20 year life is anticipated prior to replacement and replacement is possible. For the purposes of this report, a corrosion rate of 2 mpy will be utilized as a benchmark for recommending materials of construction.

Since specific corrosion rate data were not readily available, the literature was reviewed for articles or sources of information that would provide a broad base of general information. A major source of information on corrosion in oilfield brine injection wells was compiled for the American Petroleum Institute (Michie and Associates 1988). Mr. Troy Michie's review, entitled "Oil and Gas Industry Water Injection Well Corrosion" is currently available from the Ground Water Protection Council located in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Major conclusions provided in this paper that are applicable to the construction of RO concentrate disposal wells include:

- Eliminating oxygen and inhibiting biological activity are commonly utilized to eliminate corrosion in the casing/tubing annulus.
- The use of corrosion resistant materials such as fiberglass, special steel alloys, plastic coated steel pipe, and cement lined steel pipe were effective at reducing corrosion during concentrate injection.
- Longstring casing/tubing annulus corrosion is minimal if a packer fluid is placed in the annulus between the casing and tubing and the packer fluid contains a corrosion inhibitor and biocide. More importantly, corrosion remains minimal as long as the annulus is isolated from the environment to exclude oxygen. It is relevant to note that most packer fluids utilized in the oil industry are saturated or close to saturated solutions of sodium chloride, potassium chloride, or calcium chloride. The solutions contain high salt contents since these fluids were utilized for the installation of the tubing and packer and are needed to control well pressure at the surface during installation. The presence of these fluids is also required when the tubing needs to be pulled for maintenance. Therefore, the heavy brines are not removed from the wells, but are left in place. The lack of significant corrosion of the inner surface of the casing and the outer surface of the tubing in the absence of oxygen reinforces the basic importance of oxygen to the overall corrosion process. A review of Figures 3 and 4 shows that little actual corrosion has occurred on the outside of the mild steel tubing whereas the inside

of the tubing has been significantly corroded. This observation provides visual support for Mr. Michie's conclusions concerning internal annulus corrosion.

Extensive reference lists are available from the GWPC website and are provided in Appendix 1 of this document. The references address the performance of Class II oilfield saltwater disposal wells and water injection wells associated with enhanced oil recovery, and a broader set of references for all types of injection wells including hazardous and general non-hazardous wells. Not all references are relevant to the topic of injection well corrosion.

In the course of developing the information for this document, the potential differences between the corrosion of longitudinally welded pipe and seamless pipe were reviewed. This portion of the project was undertaken due to the significant difference in the cost of seamless versus welded pipe and the restriction against using a welded pipe in Class I well when both pipe types meet the same ASTM and API standards. The literature suggested that longitudinally welded pipe manufactured after the 1970's was more corrosion resistant to selective seam corrosion (SSC) than pipe manufactured prior to that time (DOT 2005). However, experience, as expressed in the literature, appeared to indicate that improvements in manufacturing and testing program of the welded pipe have had a major impact on actual pipe performance. It is relevant to note that as of 2001, no welded pipeline constructed during the 1990's had experienced a pipe defect or pipe seam failure (Kiefner and Trench 2001).

Although the FDEP does not currently allow the use of welded casing based on an apparent failure of spiral-welded casing in the 1970's, it is likely the FDEP may eventually authorize the use of longitudinally welded pipe. If this approval occurs, an increased emphasis on quality control and testing of longitudinally welded pipe may need to be developed beyond the ASTM and API specifications to ensure that the maximum life of the longstring casing is ensured.

5.0 SURVEY RESULTS FOR FLORIDA'S CLASS I CONCENTRATE DISPOSAL WELLS

As part of this project, a survey was taken of all current Class I concentrate disposal wells in the state of Florida. This survey provides a review of the history and performance of concentrate disposal wells in the state of Florida. The survey identifies the types of material used in the construction of these wells and the performance of these materials. Table 4 provides a copy of the survey. Table 5 provides a summary of the results that were obtained during this survey. A well is indicated to have failed a mechanical integrity test in a tubing and packer completion when the annulus between the tubing and packer is unable to remain within +/- 5% of the site established test pressure for a period of one hour without adding or removing fluid. The test pressure is defined as 150% of the maximum injection pressure requested by the site. A well is indicated to have failed a mechanical integrity test for a liner completion when the liner is pressured to 150% of the maximum injection pressure requested and this pressure is unable to be sustained within +/- 5% of the established test pressure for a period of one hour without adding or removing fluid.

A well could also fail a mechanical integrity test if fluid was indicated to be moving upwards outside the longstring casing during a radioactive tracer test. However, a failure of this type is rarely observed and is not associated with the choice of casing material.

5.1 Preliminary Assessment

The state of Florida has 114 Class I injection facilities encompassing 171 wells. The initial information concerning these facilities was obtained from the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) well inventory database (FDEP 2003a). This database includes the total number of wells for each facility, the status of the wells (active, permitting/under construction, or plugged/inactive), and a location map (FDEP 2003b). Additional research was conducted to obtain facility information such as responsible entity and contact information.

TABLE 4

**INJECTION WELL PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE
THE ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT**

Facility _____

Question 1: Approximately how long has your site been in operation? _____ years.

Question 2: If the well utilized a packer and tubing completion, what material was utilized for the tubing when the well was first installed? (Please circle the appropriate choice.)

- a) Mild steel
- b) Plastic coated mild steel pipe
- c) Fiberglass
 - i. Tubing & Packer
 - ii. Cemented Liner
- d) PVC, ABS or other plastic pipe
- e) Corrosion Resistant Alloy
 - 304 Stainless Steel
 - 316 Stainless Steel
 - 2205 Duplex Steel

Question 3: Are you continuing to utilize the original completion or did the original completion lose mechanical integrity at any time during operation? (Please circle the appropriate choice.)

- a) Continuing to use the original completion, no loss in mechanical integrity.
- b) Continuing to use original completion, but added barite or other materials to stop a packer leak.
- c) Original completion lost mechanical integrity due to:
 - 1) Un-repairable packer leak
 - 2) Hole in tubing due to corrosion
 - 3) Failure of threaded connection
 - 4) Other _____

If your well has not lost mechanical integrity, please proceed to question 15.

TABLE 4 (Con't)

**INJECTION WELL PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE
THE ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT**

Question 4: How long was the well in operation before it lost mechanical integrity? _____

Question 5: If the first tubing and packer completion failed and required replacement, how was the well re-completed? (Please circle the most accurate answer.)

- a) Continued to utilize original completion type and materials.
- b) Re-completed the well using alternate materials for tubing with a packer.
- c) Re-completed the well using alternate materials for tubing and an alternate design that did not require a packer.
- e) Other, please indicate _____

Question 6: What material was utilized for the tubing replacement? (Please circle the appropriate choice.)

- a) Mild steel
- b) Plastic coated mild steel pipe
- c) Fiberglass
 - i. Tubing & Packer
 - ii. Cemented Liner
- d) PVC, ABS or other plastic pipe
- e) Corrosion Resistant Alloy
 - 304 Stainless Steel
 - 316 Stainless Steel
 - 2205 Duplex Steel
- f) Other _____

Question 7: Has the repaired well maintained mechanical integrity?

- Yes
- No

Question 8: How many years has/was the first re-completion been in service? _____

Question 9: If the first repair of the well lost mechanical integrity, how many years after it was repaired did it lose mechanical integrity? _____

If your well has maintained mechanical integrity since the first re-completion please proceed to question 15.

TABLE 4 (Con't)

**INJECTION WELL PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE
THE ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT**

Question 10: The first repair of the well lost mechanical integrity due to:

- 1) Un-repairable packer leak
- 2) Hole in tubing due to corrosion
- 3) Failure of threaded connection
- 4) Other _____

Question 11: If the first repair of the well eventually failed the mechanical integrity testing and required replacement, how was the well repaired the second time? (Please circle the most accurate answer.)

- a) Continued to utilize original completion type and materials.
- b) Re-completed the well using alternate materials for tubing with a packer.
- c) Re-completed the well using alternate materials for tubing and an alternate design that did not require a packer.
- e) Other, please indicate _____

Question 12: What material was utilized for the first tubing replacement? (Please circle the appropriate choice.)

- a) Mild steel
- b) Plastic coated mild steel pipe
- c) Fiberglass
 - i. Tubing & Packer
 - ii. Cemented Liner
- d) PVC, ABS or other plastic pipe
- e) Corrosion Resistant Alloy
 - 304 Stainless Steel
 - 316 Stainless Steel
 - 2205 Duplex Steel
- f) Other _____

Question 13: How many additional times, if any, has your tubing and packer failed? _____

Question 14: Was the well completion design changed after the additional failures? Yes No

TABLE 4 (Con't)

INJECTION WELL PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE
THE ST. JOHNS RIVER WATER MANAGEMENT DISTRICT

Question 15: What tubing material is currently being utilized in your well?

- a) Mild steel
- b) Plastic coated mild steel pipe
- c) Fiberglass
 - i. Tubing & Packer
 - ii. Cemented Liner
- d) PVC or other plastic pipe
- e) Corrosion Resistant Alloy
 - 304 Stainless Steel
 - 316 Stainless Steel
 - 2205 Duplex Steel

Question 16: What is the diameter of the casing? _____

Question 17: What is the typical/average water quality of the injected concentrate?

Chloride (mg/L) _____

Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) _____

Conductivity (uS/cm) _____

pH (std. units) _____

TABLE 5
Saint Johns River Water Management District
Survey Answers - Class I Injection Wells

DIW Reference	Question 1	Question 2	Question 3	Question 4	Question 5	Question 6	Question 7	Question 8	Question 9	Question 10	Question 11	Question 12	Question 13	Question 14	Question 15	Question 16
DIW 1	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
DIW 2	5	Plastic coated	D. coating defective and FRP installed	< 1	B.	FRP - T&P	Yes	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	ND
DIW 3	20	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	2	C.	FRP - Cement	Yes	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	16
DIW 4	16	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	3	E.	F. Tubing could not be removed	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	ND
DIW 5	13	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	10	C.	Fiberglass	Yes	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	13.5
DIW 6	16	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	2	A.	Mild Steel	No	1	1	2. Hole	C.	Mild Steel	1	Yes	FRP - Cement	10.7
DIW 7	15	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	9.5	C.	E. 2205 Duplex Steel	Yes	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	2205	16
DIW 8	14	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	9	A.	Mild Steel	No	ND	2	2. Hole	B.	Mild Steel	1	Yes	FRP - Cement	16
DIW 9	3	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	10	A.	Mild Steel	No	ND	3	2. Hole	B.	Mild Steel	2	Yes	MS	16
DIW 10	12	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	ND	B.	Fiberglass	Yes	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP	ND
DIW 11	12	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	ND	B.	Fiberglass	Yes	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP	ND
DIW 12	7	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	2	B.	FRP - T&P	Yes	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	14
DIW 13	22	Mild Steel	C. #2 Hole	20	B.	Will be Fiberglass	NA	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	18
DIW 14	12	FRP - T&P	C. #1 Leak	Will be FRP - Cement	E.	Removing packer	NA	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	Plan to go to FRP -	12
DIW 15	8	Mild Steel	C. #1 Leak	ND	A.	Mild Steel	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	ND
DIW 16	13	FRP - T&P	A.	9	A. Upgraded casing size	FRP - T&P	Yes	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	4.5
DIW 17	24	Epoxy Coated	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Epoxy	16
DIW 18	1	Fiberglass	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP	9.625
DIW 19	1	Fiberglass	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP	12

NA - Not Applicable; ND - No available Data
 Question 17, of the survey, is presented in Table 1.

TABLE 5
Saint Johns River Water Management District
Survey Answers - Class I Injection Wells

DIW Reference	Question 1	Question 2	Question 3	Question 4	Question 5	Question 6	Question 7	Question 8	Question 9	Question 10	Question 11	Question 12	Question 13	Question 14	Question 15	Question 16
DIW 20	0	Fiberglass	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Fiberglass	ND
DIW 21	21	FRP - Cement	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	16
DIW 22	5	FRP - Cement	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	10
DIW 23	4	FRP - Cement	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - Cement	6.625
DIW 24	6	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	12
DIW 25	3	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	14.5
DIW 26	1	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	12
DIW 27	<1	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	18
DIW 28	<1	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	18
DIW 29	<1	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	12
DIW 30	2	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	16
DIW 31	2	FRP - T&P	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	FRP - T&P	12
DIW 32	10	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	ND
DIW 33	7	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	10.75
DIW 34	5	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	16
DIW 35	5	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	14
DIW 36	5	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	ND
DIW 37	4	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	20
DIW 38	4	Mild Steel	A.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	MS	20

NA - Not Applicable; ND - No available Data
 Question 17, of the survey, is presented in Table 1.

Facility operation managers were contacted directly to help ensure the recovered information was accurate and current.

For the purposes of this study, only wells injecting concentrate or a combination of municipal waste and concentrate were included in the data review. Based on the FDEP database, there are 54 wells within 44 facilities listed as desalination facilities. After additional facility information was gathered, it was determined that 33 facilities with 38 injection wells met the criteria established for this study – i.e. all or a portion of the waste stream was concentrate. All facilities were contacted, and all showed some interest to participate. Ultimately, three facilities did not return well construction details, and 11 facilities did not return water quality data.

The South Florida Water Management District (SFWMD) database and FDEP personnel assisted in providing survey information not provided by the facilities directly. In house records were also utilized to provide more detailed information when possible. In the end, data were obtained for the 38 wells in the survey. Although information on four of the injection wells remains incomplete, information relevant to this project was obtained for these wells.

5.2 Industry Survey Results

The results of the industry survey are divided into groups based on tubing or liner material utilized. The data provided in this document clearly show that the industry has moved towards using an alternate material for the tubing or liner. Most new completions are using fiberglass, and one well was re-completed using 2205 duplex steel. One well, originally completed with epoxy-coated pipe, has been in service for 24 years.

5.2.1 Mild Steel Tubing

Sixteen facilities, encompassing 19 wells, initially utilized mild steel tubing as the well completion material. Of these 19 wells, a total of eleven wells have failed due to a loss of mechanical integrity. Failures occurred within 1 to 10 years for all but one well (DIW 13, Table 5). Four wells failed within three years and four wells failed within 9 to 10 years. The time to failure for two wells was not specified. All reported failures, except one due to a leaking packer, were due to corrosion. The time in service prior to failure for three of the wells is unknown.

Of the eight wells using mild steel that have not failed, six have been in service for five or less years. One well has been in service after 7 years, and one well has been in service for 10 years.

Two of the above 11 wells that failed were re-completed with mild steel. One of these wells also failed again due to corrosion in less than two years. This brings the total number of completions using mild steel that failed due to corrosion to twelve with six of these failures occurring within three years.

Eight of the wells that failed have now been re-completed using fiberglass. One facility used 2205 duplex steel for the installation of a liner, and another well utilized mild steel. The original tubing in one well could not be removed, and the well was eventually plugged and abandoned.

The observed corrosion rate in the mild steel wells can be determined by dividing the tubing wall thickness of 0.5-inches by the years in service prior to failure. The observed corrosion rates range from 45 and to more than 500 mpy, with an average corrosion rate of 178 mpy and a median value of 167 mpy. These high corrosion rates are likely associated with pitting type corrosion.

5.2.2 Fiberglass Tubing

Sixteen of the thirty-eight wells utilized fiberglass tubing in the original completion and eight wells, originally completed with mild steel, have been re-completed with fiberglass. These wells have been in service for an average of 4 years. Operational life ranges from less than 1 year to 21 years. The median operational life is four years. So far, only one of the fiberglass wells has lost mechanical integrity. The loss of mechanical integrity in this well was due to a packer leak. The packer in this case was a conventional, tension set packer. The FRP casing appeared to be in good condition based on video logs.

5.2.3 Plastic Coated Tubing

Two of the 37 wells were initially completed with either plastic or epoxy-coated pipe. The plastic coated pipe failed mechanical integrity in less than one year. Apparently, the plastic failed to bond to the pipe leading to exposure of the mild steel pipe and accelerated corrosion. The epoxy-coated pipe appears to have been in operation for 24 years without loss of mechanical integrity.

5.2.4 2205 Duplex Steel Tubing

One tubing and packer completed well, which failed due to corrosion, was re-completed with a 2205 duplex steel liner. This material was selected for the following reasons:

- 1) High recommendation by several independent corrosion consultants for the disposal well environment based on chloride concentration, TDS concentration, and temperature,
- 2) Coupon testing in the field demonstrated that the 2205 duplex steel material was not impacted by the brackish to saline environment (Water Resource Solutions 2002b).

- 3) Extended period of use predicted for the duplex steel,
- 4) Ability to install liner and cement in place using the tremmie method.
- 5) Availability of the duplex steel tubing (16 to 30 week delivery),
- 6) Ability to be installed by more than one drilling contractor due to thinner wall and lighter weight. Thus, a competitive price was obtained for removing the old tubing and installing the new tubing.

Of interest is that after five years in service, the condition of recompleted 2205 Duplex Steel tubing appears similar to when it was first installed.

5.3 Injected Water Quality Information

Deep injection wells either inject a combination of municipal waste and concentrate or solely concentrate. As a result of these two injected effluent types, water quality values vary considerably. Water quality data were also requested from the participating facilities. Requested data included chlorides, total dissolved solids, specific conductivity, and pH. Water quality values supplied from plant operators are provided in Table 1 as previously indicated. DO data were not available.

Chloride data ranges from approximately 100 to 30,000 mg/l, with an average of approximately 5,700 mg/l. Total dissolved solids ranges from 400 to 38,000 mg/l, with a mean of approximately 11,000 mg/l. Conductivity values range between approximately 1,150 and 51,600 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$, with a mean value of approximately 12,700 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$.

The pH levels of the discharge waters ranged between 5.8 and 8.7 with a mean value of 6.9. The neutral range of the pH values indicates that pH does not significantly contribute to the observed corrosion rates for the concentrate disposal wells.

6.0 CORROSION PREVENTION

There are basically two approaches that can be taken to eliminate or reduce corrosion in an injection well. One method is to use corrosion resistant or non-corroding materials for all materials in contact with the corrosive water (Knowles and Boytim 1995). The second approach is to reduce or inhibit the corrosive nature of the injection fluids.

6.1 Corrosion Resistant Materials

Until recently, mild steel was often the material of choice for the injection tubing in a concentrate disposal well. However, by the year 2000, the cost of replacing mild steel tubing had increased to over \$1,000,000 per well. The high cost of tubing replacement means that the use of corrosion resistant materials for the tubing provides a more economical approach for long-term well operations.

In order to address the broader issue of corrosion during injection, information from the larger brine injection industry literature, including those that inject oilfield brines, was used to identify the available options utilized in the industry to limit corrosion in an injection well. The major options identified by this study included the use of corrosion resistant materials such as plastic coatings on mild steel, fiberglass pipe, and special metal alloys and the removal of the corrosive elements from the injected brines. The materials of construction that are reviewed in this section include:

- Plastic coated mild steel tubing (Coated Pipe)
- Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe
- 300 series stainless steel
- 2205 Duplex Steel
- Hastelloy C

6.1.1 Plastic Coated Pipe and Similarly Constructed Pipe Liners

Carbon based products (plastics, epoxy, and Teflon), in general, are highly resistant to chemical attack by salt water. Therefore, the piping industry developed several alternatives for the construction of both brine disposal wells and oil and gas wells.

One of the first alternatives was provided by the development of techniques to coat pipe with plastic and epoxy. This type pipe appeared to offer a significant advantage to the oil and gas industry. Plastic and epoxy coated steel pipe provided the corrosion resistance of plastic without requiring any changes of the pipe handling equipment on a typical drilling rig. This pipe was found to perform well as long as the plastic coating remained continuous. However, once the plastic coating was damaged and the underlying metal was exposed, rapid corrosion at the point of damage was observed (Harco Technologies 1990; Beavers and Thompson 2006). Plastic coating is currently available, but the maximum diameter of pipe that most manufacturers are currently willing to coat appears to be limited to around 16 inches I.D. Plastic and epoxy coated pipe have been utilized at three sites within the state of Florida. At the first site, the plastic coating failed to adhere to the mild steel casing and well failure occurred in less than one year. The epoxy-coated tubing at the second site has been in service for over 24 years and has not yet shown signs of failure. Epoxy coated pipe was installed at the third site, but this well has not yet been in service for five years and therefore the well has not undergone a mechanical integrity test since installation. It is relevant to note that fusion bonded epoxy (FBE) coated pipe has performed well in segments of pipeline for over 30 years (Fore and Varughese 2006).

A conceptually similar type pipe, Duoline designed by Rice Engineering, has been available for over 20 years (Duoline Technologies n.d.). In an effort to overcome the problems with damaging the plastic lining, Rice Engineering developed liners made from fiberglass or PVC. The liner is cemented into a mild steel pipe, which can be new or used. This process provides the benefits of a fiberglass or PVC resistant interior and the use of normally available rig tools for installation. The maximum outside diameter for this pipe is currently limited to 10.75-inches. The I.D. of this pipe, after installing the

liner, is approximately 9.75 inches. This pipe also requires special coupling elements to seal the pipe at the threaded connections so that the pipe joints are not exposed to the corrosive nature of the injected fluids.

The potential size for these types of tubing allow an overall maximum injection rate of 9,000 gpm (13 mgd) for 16-inch I.D. coated pipe and approximately 2200 gpm (3.2 mgd) for the 9.75-inch I.D. Duoline pipe. Actual maximum size of the coated pipe depends on the manufacturer and the type of coating being applied.

6.1.2 Fiberglass Pipe

In recent years, fiberglass pipe has become the industry's tubing of choice. Years of use have demonstrated that fiberglass (API 15TR) is an excellent material that is highly resistant to saltwater environments (Future Pipe Industries 2003) and can be used in geothermal well applications where high temperatures and brine salinity can be an issue (van Strien 1999). Fiberglass is also a material capable of operating at temperatures far above the temperatures that are encountered in Florida's subsurface to a depth of 3500 feet or more. Fiberglass, a threaded product, has been successfully used to inject saline water into the subsurface for more than two decades. However, fiberglass installation typically requires special handling equipment to prevent damaging the fiberglass during installation and the use of a specialized procedure called torque-turn. The torque-turn method is used to maximize the potential that a threaded joint is connected properly. When fiberglass joints are screwed together, there is an optimum torque-turn relationship. If the torque is outside the optimum torque range (either high or low), the connection is not acceptable and one or both pipe joints may need to be replaced. The manufacturer of the fiberglass pipe should be consulted on proper pipe connections and it is recommended that a pipe manufacturer representative be present on site to assure that the pipe is installed properly. It is recommended that this requirement be written into the specifications.

Currently, the maximum size of fiberglass available has an outside diameter (O.D.) of 20-inches and a nominal I.D. of 18 inches. The O.D. of the coupling required to join this

pipe is 24 inches. This pipe size requires a longstring casing diameter of 26 inches, which appears to be the largest O.D., 0.5-inch wall seamless pipe manufactured in the world at this time.

The next largest fiberglass pipe has an O.D. of 18 inches, and an I.D. of 16.60 inches. The coupling O.D. is 22.30 inches. The 16.6-inch I.D. fiberglass pipe is the maximum size pipe that can be installed inside of a 24.0-inch O.D., 0.5-inch wall steel pipe. One manufacturer indicated somewhat smaller couplings may be available depending upon the application. The inside diameter of this pipe limits the normal operating rate to 6,745 gpm based on current FDEP regulations requiring fluid velocities to be less than 10 feet per second (62-528.415(1)(f)2, *F.A.C.*).

6.1.3 300 Series Stainless Steel

Although stainless steel materials have demonstrated good resistance to a variety of environments, a review of the NACE DATA Survey (NACE 1985, p. 114) and other reports (Harco Technologies 1990; AZoM.com 2000) indicates that the 300 series stainless steel are susceptible to chloride stress cracking and pitting in sodium chloride and saltwater solutions in the range of concentrations that are typically injected into the concentrate disposal wells. These stainless steels also suffer similar attacks from seawater. The expense of this material plus the potential for corrosion makes this a less attractive alternative.

6.1.4 2205 Duplex Steel

The 2205 duplex steel (ASTM A928 HTO, UNS S32205 or S31803) is well known for its resistance to both chloride stress corrosion cracking and to pitting corrosion (Sand Mayer Steel Company n.d.) in the type of environments encountered in concentrate disposal wells. This steel is considered to provide good resistance to corrosion, pitting corrosion, and chloride stress cracking under the conditions observed for Florida Class I concentrate disposal wells where temperatures are below 120°F and chlorides are typically below 20,000 mg/l (Corrosionsource.com 2000). This pipe has been used

successfully at one Florida site. A video survey performed 2.5 years after the initial installation indicated that the condition of the pipe was similar to when it was first installed. Since the connections on this pipe are welded, it is possible to use this tubing with a 20-inch O.D. in the standard 24-inch longstring casing to obtain injection rates up to 9,200 gpm (13.2 mgd). In general, the welded joint allows larger pipe to be used with smaller I.D. longstring casing. However, the major advantage occurs with the 24-inch longstring casing since this is the largest, readily available seamless pipe. The 2205 duplex steel has been investigated and shown to be applicable to service in western Canada brine disposal wells (Chitwood and Coyle 1994) and has been tested for use in geothermal hypersaline brines (Moeller and Cron 1998).

6.1.5 Hastelloy

Hastelloy is a nickel-based alloy that is extremely resistant to salt water corrosion. Hastelloy tubing and casing material were utilized in the construction of the 16,000 foot deep disposal well constructed by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation in the Paradox Valley of Colorado near the town of Bedrock. This well was constructed to dispose of essentially saturated salt water that seeps into the Doloris River and ultimately impacts the chloride content of the Colorado River (USBR 2007). Although the Hastelloy alloys are extremely corrosion resistant, the cost of this material is not cost competitive with any of the other materials. Table 6 provides comparative costs obtained for these different materials in December of 2006.

6.1.6 Comparison of Corrosion Resistant Materials

Table 7 provides a list of advantages and disadvantages for the construction materials that offer the most potential for use in Class I concentrate disposal wells.

TABLE 6

**Estimated Cost for 24-inch Casing
and for Corrosion Resistant
Tubing and Liner Material**

Type Material	Pipe Size	Maximum Flow Rate (10 ft/sec)	Approximate Cost per foot
Casing Material			
Seamless Pipe Mild Steel	24-inch, O.D. 0.5-inch wall		\$190
Longitudinal Welded Pipe Mild Steel	24-inch, O.D. 0.5-inch wall		\$85
Tubing/Liner Material			
Fiberglass	16.3-inch I.D., FRP 1250	6,400 gpm / 9.3 mgd	\$260
316 Stainless Steel	20-inch O.D., 0.312-inch wall	9,200 gpm / 13.2 mgd	\$300
2205 Duplex Steel	20-inch O.D., 0.312-inch wall	9,200 gpm / 13.2 mgd	\$475
Hastelloy C	20-inch O.D., 0.312-inch wall	9,200 gpm / 13.2 mgd	\$4,000*
* Cost estimated based on pipe weight/ft by manufacturer			

TABLE 7
Product Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages	Disadvantages
Plastic Coated Pipe	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Least expensive option for corrosion resistance. • Only requires normal rig equipment to thread joints together. • Suitable product for tubing and packer completions. Not recommended for a liner type completion. • Sufficient weight to set in YBI packer (See discussion in Section 7). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanical support provided by mild steel, which is relatively prone to corrosion in a concentrate injection well. • Once steel is exposed, corrosion is accelerated • Potential limits of available size.
Fiberglass Pipe	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corrosion resistant. • Limitation of pipe size only relevant if flows greater than 6,750 gpm are required on a routine basis. • Well connections can be monitored when connections are being made to maximize quality of connections. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Threaded connection requires large couplings. Large coupling size restricts the maximum flow to 6,750 gpm (9.7 mgd) if a 24-inch long string casing is utilized. • Light weight requires additional compressive forces if using YBI packer for a tubing and packer completion. • Delivery can be in excess of 25 weeks after an order is placed. • Moderately expensive. • Requires special equipment to connect threaded joints.
2205 Duplex Steel Pipe	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Welded connections, no couplings. • Each welded connection can be inspected using x-ray techniques to verify that the joint is welded properly and meets the proper specifications. • Can be provided in standard sizes. • Good corrosion resistance for Florida's concentrate disposal environment. • Can be utilized with the YBI packer without requiring additional compressive force being applied from the surface. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special welding techniques are required to put pipe together, • Most expensive option for tubing designs requiring less than 9.7 mgd. • Long lead times of 30 or more weeks may be required for delivery.

All of the above materials are considered to be satisfactory materials for an appropriate completion design as discussed in Section 7.

6.2 Reduction of Corrosivity

There are a variety of actions that can be taken to reduce the corrosivity of the water. The methods to reduce corrosivity include mixing with effluent from a water reclamation facility, physical de-oxygenation of the injected water, and chemical treatments.

6.2.1 Mixing Concentrate with Water Reclamation Effluent

Mixing of concentrate with effluent from a water reclamation facility could be beneficial based on a reduction in the TDS as suggested by the CR calculation provided in Section 2.4. However, the actual reduction in TDS depends on the relative volumes of fluids generated and the potential need for the effluent for reuse applications. In addition, mixing with the effluent can raise the oxygen content of the solution and introduces chlorine used for disinfection. It is not clear from the available data collected for this report that mixing is beneficial. Wells with mixed injection streams appear to have failed in similar time frames as those wells that only inject concentrate.

6.2.2 De-oxygenation of the Injected Water

The oil and gas industry has been utilizing de-oxygenation of their brine disposal wells for some time, and, in Saudi Arabia, it has become the principal method utilized to reduce the corrosivity of seawater (Brown and Dubreuil 1979). Discussions with vendors indicate that the de-oxygenation systems are utilized in offshore locations (United States Filter 2004). De-oxygenation of a water solution is currently performed utilizing a membrane system coupled with nitrogen gas, which can either be generated on-site or purchased in bulk. Current de-oxygenation systems utilized by the oil and gas industry cost approximately \$1,000,000 per 1 mgd. De-oxygenation systems, which will likely be used to de-oxygenate water injected into an ASR well in the state of Florida, are estimated to cost approximately \$150,000 to 400,000 per 1 mgd. Operating costs for a de-oxygenation system similar to one utilized for an ASR system to remove oxygen from the injected water is estimated to be over \$100,000 per 1 mgd of capacity per year for a system operating 24 hours per day, 365 days per year. Yearly operating costs for a

de-oxygenation system to handle a 5 mgd system (approximately \$500,000) would equal the cost of installing a corrosion resistant liner within one to two years. This analysis indicates that, although feasible, operating costs over the life of a well would greatly exceed the cost for the installation of a corrosion resistant tubing or liner.

6.2.3 Chemical Treatments

The basic chemical treatments available include oxygen scavengers (chemical de-aeration) and corrosion inhibitors. In addition, corrosion inhibitors are broken down into organic and inorganic type corrosion inhibitors.

6.2.3.1 Oxygen Scavengers

Oxygen scavengers have been proposed for the removal of dissolved oxygen and chlorine from ASR wells and for water injected into Class I disposal wells. As indicated in the previous SJRWMD Corrosion Report (Sims et al. 2005), commonly proposed oxygen scavengers include sodium sulfite and sodium bisulfite. Also, as indicated by Sims et al. (2005), the reaction rate is slow in the absence of a catalyst such as nickel or cobalt. In addition to having a slow reaction time, laboratory experiments performed on water being injected into an ASR well suggested that 3 times the stoichiometric concentration of bisulfite was required to reduce the dissolved oxygen to less than 2 ppm. The cost of chemicals for was determined to be approximately \$138 per million gallons of treatment capacity (Water Resource Solutions 2004). These data indicate that the use of the sulfite or bisulfite ion to remove oxygen is not efficient or cost effective.

6.2.3.2 Corrosion Inhibitors

Corrosion inhibitors in general reduce the corrosion rate, but do not eliminate corrosion. Corrosion inhibitors can be based on either inorganic or organic chemistry. The water industry is most familiar with mixtures of orthophosphates and polyphosphates. The corrosion resistance provided by these type materials, as with most inhibitors, is based

on the film forming ability of these compounds (Sweetwater Technologies 2006). In order for these type inhibitors to be effective, the water chemistry needs to be consistent and the chemicals need to be added fairly continuously for the films to remain in tact. It is suggested that polyphosphates role is to sequester metal ions that would otherwise react with the orthophosphate, which is most responsible for film formation (Sweetwater Technologies 2006). The large concentration of multivalent metal ions in the concentrate would suggest that this type of inhibitor would not be suited for use in a concentrate disposal well. Other type of inorganic inhibitors includes metal nitrites such as sodium nitrite, chromates, and zinc oxide. It is also worth noting that film formation (precipitation) could impact injectivity of wells that inject into formations in which the porosity is not vugular in nature.

Organic inhibitors are often quaternary amines, hydrazine, and other nitrogen containing organic compounds; aldehydes and related compounds, and organic acids such ascorbic acid (NMWAIDS n.d.). These type inhibitors rely on their film forming ability and the stability of these films (Petroleum Technology Transfer Council 2002). Typically, these inhibitors need to be added continuously at low concentrations if they are to resist corrosion. The volumes of water injected into a typical disposal well would make the use of these compounds cost prohibitive. In addition, some of these chemicals are both toxic and carcinogenic, which makes the care and handling of these materials of concern.

It is also relevant to note that there is little use of corrosion inhibitors in oilfield injection wells, which is also indicative of the lack of cost effectiveness of this approach to corrosion reduction in injection wells.

6.3 Cathodic Protection

Cathodic protection is a commonly used technique to prevent corrosion of underground pipelines and has been used to protect the longstring casing in certain areas where underground currents are generated between subsurface layers. Cathodic protection requires that an electric current be carried between two electrodes (Beavers and Thompson 2006). Therefore, there must be a conductor for current to flow between the

cathode (the negative electrode) and the anode (the positive electrode). When cathodic protection is applied to a well, the longstring casing becomes the cathode, and a sacrificial anode is used as the anode. The dissolved minerals in the water bearing soil are utilized to conduct the current between the cathode and the anode in the subsurface. This procedure can help protect the longstring casing from external corrosion (Michie and Associates 1988). However, the tubing is located inside the outer casing and cannot be protected by this method due to the physical isolation of the tubing from the soil.

As reported by Michie, the cement surrounding the outside of the casing is most often sufficient to minimize corrosion of the outer surface of the longstring casing, and therefore, cathodic protection of the outer casing is rarely required. In addition, as further reported by Michie and previously stated in Section 4, corrosion of the tubing and inner surface of the casing is minimal when oxygen is eliminated from the packer fluid, even though the packer fluid may be extremely saline. From a practical perspective, this also means that corrosion is minimal in the tubing/casing annulus once the small amount of oxygen has reacted with the casing and no further oxygen is added. Since cathodic protection offers little potential to protect the inside of the injection tubing and liner, and since the outer and inner casing walls and inner tubing wall are not observed to be corroding at a significant rate, cathodic protection is not recommended.

7.0 INJECTION WELL DESIGN ALTERNATIVES

The two most viable completion options available for a concentrate disposal well are:

- Tubing and Packer Completion
- Liner Completion

The advantages and disadvantages of each type of completion are addressed at the end of this section. This discussion also includes a discussion of the materials that are available for the tubing and the basic types of packers that are available.

7.1 Tubing and Packer Completion

There are a number of issues that need to be considered when selecting a completion type for a concentrate disposal well. One important issue is the relationship between the forces acting on a tubing and packer system and temperature. One interaction that can be readily understood is the impact that a change in temperature has on the length of tubing suspended in a well from the top. This issue is important since changes in tubing length can affect the forces acting on the packer assembly at the base of the casing and potentially compromise the annular seal. In this case, the tubing weight does not change, but the length of the tubing can change as indicated by the following equation (Dean 1979):

Equation 2

$$\Delta L = \alpha L \Delta T$$

Where:

ΔL	=	Change in length of the tubing
α	=	Coefficient of linear expansion
L	=	Length of the tubing at the reference temperature
ΔT	=	Change in temperature from the reference temperature

For steel, α is equal to $6.0 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{F}$

For fiberglass, α is equal to $1.2 \times 10^{-5}/^{\circ}\text{F}$

The change in temperature required to change the length of a 2,500 foot-long tubing by 6 inches is 33°F for steel and 17°F for fiberglass. The potential expansion and contraction of the tubing with respect to temperature is important for the design of a tubing and packer type completion. Historically, there were only two types of packer designs and both contain a unit called a polished bore receptacle that is an integral part of the packer body. The tubing is equipped with a device called a stinger. The stinger, which contains several sealing devices, is set inside the polished bore receptacle. The seals are spaced inside the bore so that the tubing can move freely up and down as the length of the tubing changes with temperature without moving outside of the polished bore receptacle.

The second design allows the tubing to be latched into the packer. If the tubing is latched into the packer, then the tubing is no longer able to move. The restricted movement improves the life of the seal, but requires consideration of the changing forces acting on the packer and at the top of the casing.

For a free moving tubing system, all of the weight of the tubing is held at the top of the casing and all the mechanical attention is focused on the strength of the wellhead to support the tubing weight. For a packer with a latching device, the tubing is commonly latched into a previously set packer body mechanically attached to the well casing. The tubing is set in tension by latching into the packer body and then pulling upwards on the tubing in order to put tension on the tubing. This tension on the tubing places an additional downward force on the wellhead. For this system, the packer body is set in tension during the installation and the tension on the tubing helps maintain the mechanical set of the packer. In the case of a packer set in tension, a decrease in the average tubing temperature due to injection of a colder fluid causes an increase in the upward force on the packer and the downward force on the wellhead. Alternatively, if the temperature of the tubing increased by the injection of a warmer fluid, then the tubing increases in length and the tension on the tubing string and packer is reduced.

The change in force acting on the wellhead and the packer due to temperature variations can be calculated using the following equation (Arthur and Fenster 1969):

Equation 3

$$F = EA \alpha \Delta T(^{\circ}F)$$

Where:

F = Force in Pounds

E = Young's Modulus of Elasticity

A = Cross Sectional Area of the Pipe

α = Coefficient of Linear Expansion (carbon steel) = $6.0 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}F$ for carbon steel

$\Delta T(^{\circ}F)$ = Temperature change

The following values are used to estimate the change in force due to a change in temperature of $10^{\circ}F$ for a 20-inch diameter, 0.5-inch wall steel pipe.

E = 30×10^6 psi for steel

A = 30.6 in^2 for a 20-inch diameter, 0.5-inch wall steel pipe.

α = $6.0 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}F$

ΔT = $10^{\circ}F$

For the above values, the change in force is 55,100 lb. for steel tubing.

The weight of a 20-inch diameter, 0.5-inch wall, mild steel tubing string that is 2,500 feet in length is approximately 222,000 lb. in the hole due to the buoyancy of water. In air, the same string would weigh approximately 255,000 lb. Thus, the calculated force change of 55,100 lb. is equal to approximately 25% of the tubing weight.

The largest fiberglass pipe capable of fitting inside a 24-inch casing has an I.D. of 16.60 inches and an O.D. of 18.11 inches. The couplings for this pipe have an O.D. of 22.3 inches. The weight of a 16.6-inch I.D. fiberglass tubing string in air is 75,000 lb. The same tubing string in water weighs approximately 30,000 lb. If a similar calculation is performed for this fiberglass string, the change in force for a $10^{\circ}F$ change in temperature is calculated to be 10,000 lb.

Although the above information is part of the standard consideration for tubing and packer completions, the use of a new packer system developed by the Youngquist Brothers, Inc. (YBI) is gaining popularity throughout the state. The YBI packer is designed around a metal-to-metal seal that is created by inserting a specially tapered connection on the tubing into a similarly shaped profile permanently installed near the base of the longstring casing. The seal is energized by setting a portion of the tubing weight on the connection. For this system, there may be concern that the tubing will shrink if the temperature of the tubing is reduced and the seal between the casing and packer could be compromised.

Therefore, when the YBI packer is utilized, there are two issues that need to be considered. First, the minimum amount of force required establishing the seal between the packer and the casing needs to be known. Second, a realistic estimate of the maximum temperature change that could be experienced while injecting water needs to be determined.

$$\begin{array}{rcll} \text{Total Force (Weight)} & = & \text{Force Required} & + \text{Force Required To} \\ \text{Placed on Packer} & & \text{To Seal Packer} & \text{Counteract Pipe Shrinkage} \\ & & & \text{Due to 10°F Temp. Decrease} \end{array}$$

For the purposes of demonstration, it is assumed that a minimum of 30,000 lb. of compressive force is needed to positively seal the YBI packer. The manufacturer needs to be consulted for the actual sealing force required. If it is also assumed that a 10 degree Fahrenheit decrease in temperature can occur at some point during the winter, then, for steel tubing the total force on the packer must be:

$$\begin{array}{rcll} \text{Total Force (Weight)} & = & 30,000 \text{ lb.} & + \quad 55,000 \text{ lb.} \\ \text{Placed on Packer} & = & 85,000 \text{ lb.} & \end{array}$$

A similar calculation performed for fiberglass indicates that a total compressive force of 40,000 lb is required.

A review of the weight of the fiberglass pipe will show that the 40,000 lb. exceeds the weight of the fiberglass tubing of 30,000 lb. in water. In this case, 10,000 lb. of

downward force is required to be placed on the fiberglass tubing to ensure the seal between the tubing and casing is not lost during colder periods of the year. This also means that the tubing must be pushed into the well with 10,000 lb. of force. In response, the tubing will be pushing upward with a force of 10,000 lb. on the wellhead once the wellhead is installed in accordance with Newton's third law of motion.

Seasonally or otherwise, when the temperature of the injected water rises, the tubing string will lengthen. If the average temperature of the tubing string were to increase by 10 degrees Fahrenheit, then an additional force of 10,000 lb. of force would be available to enhance the seal at the packer for the fiberglass tubing. An additional 10,000 lb. of upward force would also exist on the wellhead. For steel pipe, theoretically an additional 55,000 lb. of downward force would be placed on the packer, while the hanging weight on the wellhead would be reduced by 55,000 lb. In reality, some of the additional forces that arise due to the lengthening of the tubing are picked up by the walls of the casing as the tubing begins to bend and contact the casing. Therefore, not all of the acting forces are necessarily transferred to the wellhead or to the packer.

It should be recognized that wells injecting both municipal waste and concentrate will undergo larger changes in temperature than would occur in wells that dispose of concentrate alone. The larger temperature change is due to the storage of municipal waste in surface ponds exposed to surface temperatures prior to injection.

7.1.1 Well Annular Monitoring System

In addition to the change in the length or force acting on the tubing, the injection of colder water can also impact the pressure in the annulus between the tubing and the casing. This issue is relevant from the perspective that the annular pressure between the casing and the tubing must remain higher than the injection pressure. For a closed system (constant volume), the change in pressure as a function of temperature can be calculated using the following equation (Levine 1978):

Equation 4

$$\Delta P = \alpha/\beta (\Delta T)_v$$

Where:

- ΔP = System pressure change in psi due to a temperature change at constant volume
- α = Coefficient of cubical expansion ($9.7 \times 10^{-4} / ^\circ\text{F}$)
- β = Coefficient of compressibility ($3 \times 10^{-6} / \text{psi}$)
- $(\Delta T)_v$ = Temperature change ($^\circ\text{F}$) at constant volume
- α/β = 32 psi/ $^\circ\text{F}$

The above equation indicates that a significant drop or increase in annular pressure can occur when water at different temperatures is injected into a well. Annular monitoring systems must be able to adjust to these changes within a time period that is acceptable to the FDEP. A reasonable time period should range between 10 to 15 minutes. For an annular volume of 15,000 gallons, a change in temperature of 3 $^\circ\text{F}$ will cause an approximate pressure change of 96 psi in a closed system filled completely with water. The annular monitoring system must be able to compensate for these changes. In order to maintain the annular pressure during injection into a tubing and packer type well completion, a well annular monitoring system (WAMS) is required. The WAMS system needs to be able to respond to changes in temperature fairly rapidly. Although the theory behind operating these system is very basic, actual operation can prove to be more problematic. Commonly, a tank is connected to the well annulus. The tank is filled with both a gas and water. The gas, which is typically nitrogen, is used to control the pressure in the tank. Fifty percent of the tank is filled with water that is in direct communication with the well annulus. The tank is then fitted with inlet valves to allow nitrogen in from a nitrogen supply system when the pressure drops and a high-pressure release valve to allow nitrogen to escape to the atmosphere when the pressure gets too high. As temperatures fluctuate throughout the day, nitrogen is either being released as daily temperatures rise or being filled from the nitrogen bottles when temperatures decline at night. A 10 degree Fahrenheit daily change can mean that the nitrogen utilized per week can be on the order of one or more standard nitrogen bottles. In addition, the movement of the water level in the WAMS tank must also be followed to

determine if water is being lost from the system. The monitoring of the amount of water in the system can also be difficult if the temperature of the injected water is changing. As operators become proficient with a WAMS unit over time, they become more confident in their ability to interpret the readings and identify if the well is actually losing fluids. The time required for an operator to gain this confidence typically takes at least one seasonal cycle.

7.1.2 Thread Performance

Another issue that can impact mechanical integrity associated with threaded pipe is the changing forces on threads (Gator Hawk n.d.). Many pipe threads are designed to hold pressure in (Colder Products n.d.) and the seal is actually energized when the pipe is pressurized (Gator Hawk n.d.). When a higher pressure is placed on the outside of the pipe than on the inside of the pipe, the thread can lose some ability to seal. In addition, for those pipes that require thread sealant (American Petroleum Institute 1992); changes in stress can result in the loss of sealing capacity of the thread (Gator Hawk n.d.). Therefore, for packer and tubing completions, the thread lubricant/sealant needs to be appropriately selected. The need to consider threaded pipe is only an issue for fiberglass pipe and for lined, mild steel pipe.

Historically, fiberglass has been set in tension as per manufacturer's recommendations. However, the YBI packer requires that the tubing be set in compression. In order to address this issue, the setting requirements for fiberglass in compression have been revised for many of the wells currently constructed in Florida (Future Pipe Industries 2003). It is therefore recommended that the manufacturer of the fiberglass pipe be contacted for additional information concerning setting their pipe in compression.

7.2 Liner Completions

Potential disadvantages of the liner type completion are that it does not provide the real time leak detection provided by the tubing and packer completion and it does not offer the replacement opportunity that is provided by the tubing and packer completion.

However, if the liner is properly selected – i.e. the liner will not corrode in the injection well environment and there are no other sources of leaks, then there are several advantages to the liner completion including:

- 1) Cement provides a second protective layer for the longstring casing.
- 2) A liner completion is not susceptible to temperature changes and therefore changing forces on wellheads, packers, threaded joints, length of tubing in the wellbore, or moving seals are of no concern since the condition of each is fixed by the cement. Long-term concern about leaks through the threads is significantly reduced.
- 3) A liner completion reduces the compressive forces that would be imposed on fiberglass if a YBI packer was used.
- 4) Other sources of leaks in the casing-tubing annulus are eliminated.
- 5) Significant operator time and operational concerns are reduced by not having to maintain a WAMS system.

The major disadvantage to the liner system is the regulatory requirement to perform a pressure test every 2.5 years on the tubing. If fiberglass pipe is to be utilized, then the available space between the couplings and the casing need to be considered if a tremmie pipe will be utilized in the cementing operation. If a 24-inch longstring casing is required, and the 16.6-inch I.D. fiberglass pipe is to be utilized, then the cementing of the fiberglass must be completed in one continuous stage. It must be done in one continuous stage because the outside diameter of the fiberglass coupling is approximately 22.1 inches and there is no room to run a tremmie pipe between the 23-inch I.D. casing and the 22.1-inch coupling. Although pumping a single stage is not necessarily a major issue, the reliability of the cement pumping arrangement, the surface injection pressure, the setting time of the cement, and the viscosity of the cement need to be considered since there is only one opportunity to bring the cement to

the surface. Cement pumping pressure should not exceed the burst pressure of the pipe at the surface.

The information provided above indicates that:

1. When coated, mild steel tubing is used, a tubing and packer type completion must be utilized since failure of the coating could result in failure of the injection tubing. A liner type completion does not allow for removal and replacement of the liner.
2. Fiberglass, due to temperature consideration, may be best suited for a liner type completion when using an YBI type packer. The use of a standard packer type and setting the tubing in tension is also a viable alternative based on the long-term performance of large bore packers. Manufacturers should be consulted for specific completion designs for a given environment.
3. The use of 2205 duplex steel is best suited for a liner type completion.

8.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions are based on the information developed during the preparation of this report:

8.1 Conclusions

1. Class I disposal wells, as with the vast majority of oilfield production and injection wells, have not experienced significant corrosion problems when using mild steel as the casing material. However, mild steel tubing is highly susceptible to corrosion in wells injecting concentrate from desalinization processes (concentrate) or a mixture of concentrate and water reclamation facility effluent.
2. While the corrosion rates for concentrate from desalinization and water reclamation facilities led us to speculate that dissolved oxygen is the causative factor; the lack of data on dissolved oxygen levels did not allow a definitive conclusion of this relationship.
3. The median mild steel corrosion rate of tubing for wells in Florida injecting concentrate or a combination of municipal waste and concentrate is 167 mils per year (mpy). Observed corrosion rates ranged from 25 mpy to more than 500 mpy. All observed corrosion rates were far in excess of the NACE recommended maximum rate of 2 mpy, and are related to a pitting corrosion attack rather than uniform corrosion of the tubing material.
4. Of the 22 wells with reported total dissolved solids (TDS) data, 5 wells had TDS levels of less than 4,100 mg/l, 7 wells had TDS levels between 4,100 and 10,000 mg/l, and 10 wells had TDS levels greater than 10,000 mg/l. The data do not indicate that TDS has a large influence on the failure rate of the wells.

5. Corrosion resistant materials such as 2205 duplex steel, fiberglass, and plastic coated or lined pipe provide the best options for reducing or eliminating the negative impact of corrosion on tubing in Class I non-municipal injection wells.
6. PVC pipe can provide good service for shallow Class V wells utilized to inject concentrate in coastal areas authorized to use this type well by FDEP.
7. Liner completions offer a significant advantage over tubing and packer completions when constructed properly. Therefore, concentrate disposal wells should be completed using a liner made from fiberglass or 2205 duplex steel.

8.2 Recommendations

1. Based on a review of the corrosion rate data, it is recommended that a corrosion resistant material be utilized for the tubing or liner in a concentrate or combination concentrate/municipal waste disposal well.
2. The major choices of materials are:
 - Fiberglass or 2205 duplex steel. The actual choice of 2205 duplex steel or fiberglass will ultimately be left to the preference of the engineer. However, in those cases when 2205 duplex steel can reduce the number of required wells, then 2205 duplex steel is the recommended material of construction.
 - PVC for shallow Class V wells that do not require the use of a tubing and packer or liner is a viable option. PVC could also be considered as a liner material for shallow wells that do not exceed 500 to 800 feet in depth.
3. Based on current construction standards, it is recommended that Class I concentrate and concentrate/municipal waste disposal wells be completed using a liner rather than a tubing and packer type completion.

9.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Ahluwalia, H. 2003. *Combating Plate Corrosion: Improving Corrosion Resistance through Welding, Fabrication Methods*. Internet Document.
http://www.thefabricator.com/MetalsMaterials/MetalsMaterials_Article.cfm?ID=731 (accessed March, 2007).
- American Petroleum Institute. 1992. *API-Report 88-51: Investigation of Pipe Thread Compounds*. Internet Document.
<http://engineers.ihs.com/document/abstract/QMFOABAAAAAAAAAAAA> (accessed April, 2007).
- Arthur, Wallace and Fenster, Saul K. 1969. *Mechanics*. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, Inc. New York.
- ASSDA, Australian Stainless Steel Development Association. N.d.. *Galvanic Dissimilar Metal Corrosion*, <http://www.assda.asn.au> (accessed July 2007).
- AZoM.com, Warriewood, Australia. 2000. *Stainless Steel – Corrosion Resistance*. Internet Document. <http://www.azom.com/details.asp?articleID=1177> (accessed April, 2007).
- Baker Hughes, Inc. 2006. *APEX™ Big Bore Completion Solutions*. Internet Document.
http://www.bakerhughes.com/Bot/completions/bigbore/systems_packers_pbr.htm (accessed March, 2007).
- Beavers, J.A and Thompson, N.G. 2006. *External Corrosion of Oil and Natural Gas Pipelines*. ASM Handbook, Volume 13C, Corrosion: Corrosion and Industries (#05145).
- Bolt, R. 2006. *A Guideline Using or Creating Incident Databases for Natural Gas Transmission Pipelines*. Report prepared by Study Group 3.4 for the 23rd World Gas Conference, Amsterdam, Netherlands, June 1-5, 2006.
- Brown, J.S and Dubreuil, L.R. 1979. *Seawater Project in Saudi Arabia – Early Experience of Plant Operation, Water Quality and Effect on Injection Well Performance*. Conference Proceeding. Middle East Oil Technical Conference of the Society of Petroleum Engineers, Manama, Bahrain, 1979.
- Chitwood, G.B and Coyle, W.R. 1994. *New Options to Eliminate Corrosion of Completion Equipment in Water Injection*. Society of Petroleum Engineers. Internet Document.
http://www.spe.org/elibinfo/eLibrary_Papers/spe/1994/94WRM/00027853/00027853.htm accessed April, 2007).
- Colder Products Company. N.d. *Pipe Thread Types and Designations*. Internet Document.
www.colder.com/Downloads/NPT.pdf (accessed April, 2007).
- Corrosionsource.com. 2000. *Evaluation of Duplex Stainless Steels*. Internet Document.
http://www.corrosionsource.com/reports/MatEval/rep13/eval_duplex_ss.htm (accessed September, 2006).

- Dean, John A. 1979. Lange's Handbook of Chemistry, Twelfth Edition. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.
- [DOT] U.S. Department of Transportation, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA). 2005. *Fact Sheet: Selective Seam Corrosion*. Internet Document. <http://primis.phmsa.dot.gov/comm/FactSheets/FSSelectiveSeamCorrosion.htm> (accessed November, 2006).
- Duoline Technologies, L.P. N.d. *Index of Frequently Asked Question About Duoline Products*. Internet Document. <http://www.duoline.com/FAQ.cfm> (accessed December, 2006).
- [EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Drinking Water, State Programs Division. 1987. *Corrosion, Its Detection and Control in Injection Wells*. Technical Assistance Document (EPA 570/9-87-002).
- [FDEP] Florida Department of Environmental Protection, 2003a. *Class I Injection Well Status*. Internet Document. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/Water/uic/docs/Class_I_Table11_2003.pdf (accessed January 2007).
- 2003b. *Class I Injection Facilities*. Internet Document. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/Water/uic/docs/Class_I_map11_2003.pdf (accessed January 2007).
- Fore, T and Varughese, K. 2006. Fusion Bonded Epoxy (FBE) Found Effective After 30 Years of Service. *Pipeline and Gas Journal* October, 2006.
- Future Pipe Industries 2003. *Red Box and Yellow Box Epoxy Pipe Systems*. Houston, Tx, 2003
- Gator Hawk, A Varco Company. N.d. *External Testing FAQ*. Internet Document. <http://www.gatorhawk.com/extttest.html> (accessed March, 2007).
- Groundwater Protection Council. 1995. *Injection Well Bibliography*. Internet Document. <http://www.gwpc.org/UIC/Injection-Bibliography/Bib05.htm> (accessed August, 2006).
- Harco Technologies Corporation. 1990. *Corrosion Investigation Missimer and Associates Brine Disposal Well, Marco Island, Florida*. Consultant's Report.
- Kiefner, J.F and Trench, C.J. 2001. *Oil Pipeline Characteristics and Risk Factors: Illustrations from the Decade of Construction*. Report prepared by Kiefner & Associates and Allegro Energy Group for American Petroleum Institute.
- Knowles, D.W and Boytim, R.G. 1995. *Brine Handling and Disposal by Reinjection*. Conference Proceeding. Society of Petroleum Engineers/Environmental Protection Agency - Exploration and Production Environmental Conference, Houston, Texas.
- Levine, Ira N. 1978. *Physical Chemistry*. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.
- Michie and Associates, Inc. 1988. *Oil and Gas Industry Water Injection Well Corrosion*. Report prepared for American Petroleum Institute.

- Moeller, R.H and Cron, C.J. 1998. *Corrosion Performance of Ni-Cr-Fe alloys in Geothermal Hypersaline Brines*. Nickel Development Institute, Toronto, Canada, Technical Series No. 10083.
- [NACE] National Association of Corrosion Engineers 1985. *Corrosion Data Survey Metals Section*. Sixth Edition., Houston, Texas.
- [NMWAIDS] New Mexico Water and Infrastructure Data System. N.d. *The WAIDS Corrosion Page. Internet Electronic Document*.
<http://octane.nmt.edu/waterquality/corrosion/corrosion.htm> (accessed February, 2007).
- Petroleum Technology Transfer Council. 2002. *Corrosion Management*. Internet Document.
<http://www.pttc.org/solutions/510.htm> (accessed February, 2007).
- Petroleum Extension Service. 1979. *A Primer of Oilwell Service and Workover, 3rd Ed*. The University of Texas at Austin, Texas.
- Roscoe Moss Company. 2007. *Dissimilar Metal Connectors*.
http://www.roscoemoss.com/dissimilar_metals.html (accessed July, 2007)
- Sand Mayer Steel Company. N.d. *Duplex/Super Duplex Stainless Steel*. Internet Document.
<http://www.sandmeyersteel.com/2205.html> (accessed September, 2006)
- Sims, L.S, Knapp, M.S, Dively, R.W and Mayfield, R.E (L.S.Sims & Associates, Inc.). 2005. *Evaluation of the Corrosivity of Demineralization Concentrate on Injection Well Materials and Associated Regulatory Issues*. Technical Publication SJ2005-SP17. Palatka, Fla.: St. Johns River Water Management District.
- [SJRWMD] St. Johns River Water Management District, 2006. *District Water Supply Plan 2005*. Technical Publication SJ2006-2. St. Johns River Water Management District, Palatka, Florida.
- Sweetwater Technologies. 2006. *Ortho-Polyphosphate Corrosion Inhibitor*. Government Engineering, September-October 2006.
- [USBR] U.S. Bureau of Reclamation Dataweb. 2007 (last updated). *Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program*. Paradox Valley Unit. Colorado.
<http://www.usbr.gov/dataweb/html/paradox.html> (accessed April, 2007).
- United States Filter Corporation. 2004. *Total Water Management for the Oil and Gas Production Industry*. Internet Document. www.usfilter.com/NR/rdonlyres/9D7B9C98-BCEE-44D0-8B59-C3CFC54A74BC/0/OGGENBR0304.pdf. (accessed February, 2007).
- van Strien, L. 1999. *Applications of Corrosion Free Tubulars: The Choice for GRE*. Case History: Melun L' Almont, France. Poster Presentation. European Geothermal Conference Basel, 1999.
- Water Resource Solutions. 2002a. Corrosion Report Marco Island IW-1 Tubing Replacement, prepared for Florida Water Services.

——— 2002b. Marco Island IW-1 Completion Report for the Replacement of the Mild Steel Tubing with a 2205 Duplex Steel Liner. prepared for Florida Water Services.

——— 2004. Sodium Bisulfate Pilot Study, performed for Lee County, Florida.

Whalen, Bruce R. 1979. *A Primer of Oilwell Service and Workover 3rd Edition*. Petroleum Extension Service, University of Texas, Austin Texas.

APPENDIX 1

EXTENDED LIST OF REFERENCES from the Ground Water Protection Council*

- **Class I Wells – General**
- **Class II Wells – General**
- **Class II Saltwater Disposal Wells**
- **Class III Wells – General**
- **Class V Wells**

* Groundwater Protection Council. 1995. *Injection Well Bibliography*. Internet Document.
<http://www.gwpc.org/UIC/Injection-Bibliography/Bib05.htm> (accessed August, 2006).

Class I Wells – General

CLASS I WELLS - GENERAL

1. Aust, H.; Kreysing, K.; Wallner, M. Hydrological Principles for the Deep-Well Disposal of Liquid Wastes and Wastewaters. A Contribution to the International Hydrological Programme of UNESCO IHP-II-Project A.3.6. (1985) Operationelles Hydrologisches Programm der WMO, Koblenz (Germany, F.R.). Nationalkomitee. <NTIS> TIB/B86-11899/XAB (102p)
2. Ballentine, R. K.; Reznick, S. R.; Hall, C. W. Subsurface Pollution Problems in the United States. (May 1972) Report No.: TS-00-72-02 <NTIS> PB-210 923 (36p)
3. Berk, R. G. "Disposal Well Problems in Chicago and Bakersfield Areas." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Environmental Engineering Division, Vol. 97, No. 5, pp 675-688, Oct 1971
4. Blair, Roger; Crostogino, Fritz. "Ultimate Containment of Residual Hazardous Waste in Salt Formations." Proceedings - International Conference on New Frontiers for Hazardous Waste Management, p206-214, 1985 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA 600/9-85-025
5. Borch, Mary Ann. A quantitative evaluation of injection wells in Southeast Ohio. Ohio University. Theses, 201 pgs., 1989.
6. Breeden, C.H. Measuring the risks of waste disposal by deep-well injection. Virginia Polytechnic Institute State University, Water Resources Resources Center Bull. (122). 42 p., 1980.
7. Calloway, J. A.; Schwartz, A. K. Jr; Thompson, R. G. "Industrial Economic Model of Water Use and Waste Treatment for Ammonia." Water Resources Research Vol. 10, No. 4, p 650-658, August 1974
8. Caswell, Charles A. "Underground Waste Disposal." Environmental Science and Technology, Vol. 4, No. 8, pp 642-647, Aug 1970
9. CH2M Hill. A Class I injection well survey phase I report: survey of selected sites, CH2M Hill, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
10. Cleary, Edward J.; Warner, Don L. "Some Considerations in Underground Waste Water Disposal." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 62, No. 8, pp 489-498, Aug 1970
11. Cleary, Edward J.; Warner, Don L. Perspective on the Regulation of Underground Injection of Wastewaters. (Dec 1969) Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission, Cincinnati, OH. (88p)
12. Compilation of Industrial and Municipal Injection Wells in the United States. Volume 1. (Oct 1974) Report No.: EPA/520/9-74 /020 Vol 1 <NTIS> PB-257 624/7 (671p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
13. Conrad, E. T.; Hopson, N. E. "Outlooks for the Future of Deep Well Disposal." Water Resources Bulletin, Vol 11, No 2, pp 370-378, April 1975
14. Cunningham, James Roy. Investigation on the safety of Class I injection wells and the suitability of the site selected by Environmental Solutions Incorporated, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
15. Davis, K. E.; Funk, R. J. "Control of Unconsolidated Sands in Waste-Disposal Wells." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir, p 112-118, 1972
16. "Deep Well Wastes May be Water Hazards." Science News, Vol 109, p 295, May 8, 1976
17. Donaldson, E. C. "Injection Wells and Operations Today." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 24-46, 1972. Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library

18. Donaldson, E. C.; Thomas, R. D.; Johnston, K. H. Subsurface Waste Injection in the United States: Fifteen Case Histories. (Jun 1974) Report No.: BUMINES-IC-8636 <NTIS> PB-233 954/7 (81p)
19. Edmund, R. W.; Goebel, Edwin D. "Subsurface Waste-Disposal Potential in Salina Basin of Kansas." American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 10, pp 154-164, Aug 1968 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
20. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I. "Protecting Water Supply Aquifers in Areas Using Deep-Well Wastewater Disposal." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 75, No. 6, pp 288-291, Jun 1983
21. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I.; Vernon, R. O. "Deep Well Disposal of Wastewaters in Saline Aquifers of South Florida." 50th Annual Meeting, American Geophysical Union, Apr 21-25, 1969
22. Golder Associates, Inc. Class I injection well survey, Golder Associates, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
23. Grove, D. B. A Model for Calculating Effects of Liquid Waste Disposal in Deep Saline Aquifers. Model-Simulation. (Jun 1976) Report No.: USGS/WRI-76-61; DOI/DF-76/009 <NTIS> PB-256 902/8
24. Grubbs, David M.; Haynes, Charles D.; Whittle, George P. Permeability Restoration in Underground Disposal Reservoirs. Completion Report. (Sep 1973) Report No.: OWRR-A-032-ALA(1) <NTIS> PB-224 915/9 (145p)
25. Grubbs, David M.; Haynes, Charles D.; Hughes, Travis H.; Stow, Stephen H. Compatibility of Subsurface Reservoirs with Injected Liquid Wastes. Completion Report, Jul 1, 70-Jun 30, 72. (Jun 1972) Report No.: OWRR-B-030-ALA(1) <NTIS> PB-211 326 (141p)
26. Haynes, Charles D. Pressure-Fracture Gradient Problems in Deep Well Waste Disposal. (Sep 1974) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Report No.: OWRT-A-037-ALA(1) <NTIS> PB-240 660/1 (50p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
27. Haynes, Charles D.; Grubbs, David M. Conservation of Fresh-Water Resources by Deep-Well Disposal of Liquid Wastes. Appendix A. Design and Cost of Liquid-Waste Disposal Systems. (May 1970) Report No.: OWRR-B-019-ALA(3) <NTIS> PB-194 113 (124p)
28. Heckard, J. M. "Deep Well Injection of Liquid Wastes." Engineering Bulletin. Vol. 35, pp 22-27, 1969
29. Heidari, M.; Cartwright, K. "Analysis of Rock Stress Around a Liquid Waste Injection System in Illinois." Water Resources Bulletin. Vol 17, No 4, pp 614-622. August. 1981
30. Henry, H. R. ; Kohout, F. A. "Circulation Patterns of Saline Groundwater Affected by Geothermal Heating--As Related to Waste Disposal." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 202-221, 1972 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
31. Hickey, J. J.; Vecchioli, J. "Subsurface Injection of Liquid Waste with Emphasis on Injection Practices in Florida." Geological Survey, Water Supply Paper No. 2281 (1986) (31p)
32. Huges, J. L. "Hydrologic Evaluation of the Haystack Butte Area with Emphasis on Possible Discharge of Class-I Wastes, Edwards Air Force Base, California." Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations No 7-75 (1975)
33. Hull, R. W.; Martin, J. B. Data on Subsurface Storage of Liquid Waste Near Pensacola, Florida, 1963-1980. Geological Survey.
34. Industrial Waste Conference, 26TH, Proceedings, May 4-6, 1971. (1971) Purdue University, Engineering Bulletin, Engineering Extension Series n 140 for Meet May 4-6 1971, 2 Parts. 1166p. (1166p)

35. Information Available on Disposal of Surplus Pesticides, Empty Containers and Emergency Situations. (Sep 1970) Report No.: WGP-DR-3 <NTIS> PB-197 146 (58p)
36. International Reference Group on Great Lakes Pollution from Land Use Activities. U. S. Section of Task Group A. Management Programs, Effects of Research and Present Land Use Activities on Water Quality of the Great Lakes. Vol. II. (Nov 1974) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. (587p)
37. Ives, Robert E.; Eddy, Gerald E. "Subsurface Disposal of Industrial Wastes." Interstate Oil Compact Commission Study, Oklahoma City (Jun 1968) (109p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
38. Jones, Thomas A; Haimson, Jill S. "Technological considerations in Class I injection wells." in Keeley, Jack. W., Nielson, David M., Lehr, Jay H., Butcher, Kathy (eds.) Innovative means of dealing with potential sources of ground water contamination. U.S. EPA, Robert S. Kerr Environ. Research Lab. p. 169-176. 1984.
39. Kazmann, R. G. "A Closer Look at Deep Well Disposal of Wastes." Ground Water, Vol. 19, No. 3, pp 258-261, May-Jun 1981
40. Kazmann, R. G.; Kimbler, O. K.; Whitehead, W. R. "Management of Waste Fluids in Salaquifers." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division, Vol. 100, No. 4, pp 413-424, Dec 1974
41. Kazmann, Raphael G. "Guest editorial - deep well injection: models, reality, and how to do it right." Ground Water; 1988 vol. 26, no. 6 (November-December), page 690.
42. Kendrick, P. J. "Deep Well Injection: Sweeping the Problem Under the Carpet." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 49, No. 2, pp 187-189, Feb 1977
43. Leenheer, J. A.; Malcolm, R. L. "Chemical and Microbial Transformations of an Industrial Organic Waste During Subsurface Injection." Institute of Environmental Science, Annual Technical Meeting, 19th, Proceedings, pp 351-360, Apr 2-5 1973
44. Leenheer, J. A.; Malcolm, R. L.; White, W. R. "Investigation of the Reactivity and Fate of Certain Organic Components of an Industrial Waste After Deep-Well Injection." Environmental Science and Technology, Vol. 10, No. 5, pp 445-451, May 1976
45. Manning, John C. "Deep Well Injection of Industrial Wastes." 23rd Industrial Waste Conference, pp 655-666, May 7-9, 1968
46. Marsh, John H. "Design of Waste Disposal Wells." Ground Water, Vol. 6, No. 2, pp 4-8, Mar-Apr 1968
47. Maugh, T. H., II. "Incineration, Deep Wells Gain New Importance." Science, Vol. 204, No. 4398, pp 1188-1190, Jun 15, 1979
48. McCann, Thomas P.; Privrasky, Norman C.; Stead, Frederick L.; Wilson, James E. "Possibilities for Disposal of Industrial Wastes in Subsurface Rocks of North Flank of Appalachian Basin in New York." American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Memoir 10, pp 43-92, Aug 1968
49. McLean, D. D. "Subsurface Disposal: Precautionary Measures." Industrial Water Engineering, Vol. 6, No. 8, pp 20-22, Aug 1969
50. Miller, Jeffrey G. "Deep-Well Disposal: Theory, Practice, and Regulation." Hazardous Substance, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp 14-19, Jan 1986. Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
51. Miller, Stanton S. "Injection Wells Pose a Potential Threat." Environmental Science and Technology, Vol. 6, No. 2, pp 120-122, Feb 1972
52. Mullican, J. W. "Underground Injection on Liquid Waste Can Be Environmentally Sound." Water and Sewage Works,

Vol. 124, No. 12, p. 62-63, December, 1977

53. National Conference on Public Policy on Ground-Water Quality Protection, Blacksburg, VA., Apr 13-16, 1977: Proceedings. (1977) Virginia Univ., Charlottesville.; Geological Survey, Reston, VA.; Pennsylvania Dept. of Environmental Resources, Harrisburg.; Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. <NTIS> PB-292 584/0 (176p)
54. National Ground Water Quality Symposium, Denver, CO, Aug 25-27, 1971: Proceedings. (Aug 1971) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Report No.: EPA-16060-GRB-08/71 <NTIS> PB-214 614/0 (217p)
55. National Technical Information Service. Deep Well Disposal (Jan 76 - May 89). Published Search. PB89-862023, 1989.
56. National Technical Information Service. Deep Well Disposal. (Latest citations from the Selected Water Resources Abstracts Database). Published Search. PB93-852457XSP. 232 citations minimum, 1992.
57. Otton, Edmond G. "Geologic and Hydrologic Factors Bearing on Subsurface Storage of Liquid Wastes in Maryland." Maryland Geological Survey Report of Investigations No 14, 1970
58. Owens, S. R. "Corrosion in Disposal Wells." Water and Sewage Works. Reference No 1975, pp R10-R12, April, 1975
59. Paque, M.J. "Class I Injection Well Performance Survey." Ground Water Monitoring Review. Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 68-69, 1986 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
60. Pascale, C. A. Construction and Testing of Two Waste-Injection Monitor Wells in Northwest Florida. (Feb 1976) Florida State Dept. of Environmental Regulation, Tallahassee. Report No.: USGS/WRD/WRI-76/039; USGS/WRI-76/1 <NTIS> PB-254 507/7 (58p)
61. Piper, Arthur M. "Disposal of Liquid Wastes by Injection Underground - Neither Myth Nor Millennium." U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 631 (1969).
62. Rappe, G. C.; Schwoyer, W. L. "Mile-Deep Reactor Destroys Sludge with Ease." Water Engineering and Management, Vol. 132, No. 10, p 27-29, Sep 1985
63. Rees, S. D. "Deep-Well Injection: Future Panacea for Wastes Disposal." Florida Bar Journal. Vol. 48, No. 5, pp 364-367, May 1974
64. Registry of wells for use in underground injection of wastewater, 1972-1975; a summary of operational characteristics of injection wells in the Ohio Valley region. Ohio River Valley Sanitary Commission, 1976.
65. Rima, D. R. "Some Factors to Be Considered in the Design of Waste Disposal Wells." Proceedings, 8th Annual Environmental and Water Resources Engineering Conference, June 5-6, 1969, Technical Report No 20, Department of Environment and Water Resources Engineering, Vanderbilt University, p 119-127, 1969
66. Rosenberg, D. G.; Lofy, R. J.; Cruse, H.; Weisberg, E.; Beutler, B. Assessment of Hazardous Waste Practices in the Petroleum Refining Industry. (Jun 1976) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Office of Solid Waste Management Programs. Report No.: EPA/SW-129c <NTIS> PB-259 097/4 (369p)
67. Scrivner, N. C.; Bennett, K. E.; Pease, R. A.; Kopatsis, A.; Sandars, S. J.; Clark, D. M.; Rafal, M. "Chemical Fate of Injected Wastes." Ground Water Monitoring Review, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 53-58, 1986
68. Simpson, F. "Monitoring of Subsurface Waste-Disposal Operations: a Generalized Systems Approach with Examples from Canadian Case Histories." International Conference on Environmental Sensing and Assessment, Vol. 1, pp 971-974, Sep 14-19, 1975
69. Stallman, R. W. "Subsurface Waste Storage--The Earth Scientist's Dilemma." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implication. Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18. p 6-10, 1972 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

70. Talbot, J. S. "Requirements for the Monitoring of Industrial Deep-Well Waste-Disposal Systems." *Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications*, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 85-92. 1972
71. Talbot, J. S. "Some Basic Factors in the Consideration and Installation of Deep Well Disposal Systems." *Water and Sewage Works*, Reference No 1968, pp R213-R219, Nov 29, 1968
72. Thomas, Gordon W. *Mathematical Model for Predicting Migration Patterns of Aqueous Waste Resolutions*. (Aug 1973) Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-27-74 <NTIS> PB-232 885/4 (66p)
73. Throop, W. C.; Boyle, W. C. "Perplexing Foundry Phenols." *Transactions of the American Foundrymen's Society*, Vol. 83, pp 393-400, 1975
74. Tofflemire, T. J. "Deep-Well Injection: Literature Review." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 42, No. 6, pp 1231-1235, Jun 1970
75. Tofflemire, T. J.; Brezner, G. P. "Deep-Well Injection of Wastewater." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 43, No. 7, pp 1468-1479, Jul 1971
76. *Underground Injection Practices Council*, Journal of the Underground Injection Practices Council, no.1, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
77. "Underground Liquid Waste Disposal." *American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Hydraulics Division*, Vol. 101, No. 3, pp 421-435, Mar 1975
78. "Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications." *American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Bulletin*, Vol. 55, No. 11, pp 2078-2092, Nov 1971
79. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. *Class I injection wells and your drinking water*. U.S. EPA, 1994.
80. Van Everdingen, R. O. "Subsurface Disposal of Waste in Canada - III - Regional Evaluation of Potential for Underground Disposal of Industrial Liquid Wastes." *Technical Bulletin No 82*, 42 p, 1974. Inland Waters Directorate
81. Van Everdingen, R. O. "Subsurface Disposal of Waste in Canada - II, Disposal-Formation and Injection-Well Hydraulics." *Canada, Inland Waters Directorate, Technical Bulletin No. 78 (1974) (30p)*
82. Van Everdingen, R. O.; Freeze, R. A. "Subsurface Disposal of Waste in Canada, Injection of Liquid Wastes in Deep Wells, a Preliminary Appraisal." *Canada, Inland Waters Directorate, Technical Bulletin No. 39 (1971) (64p)*
83. Vecchioli, J. "Subsurface Injection of Liquid Waste in Florida." *Science of the Total Environment*, Vol. 21, pp 127-136, 1981 *International Conference on Quality of Groundwater*, Mar 23-27, 1981.
84. Vecchioli, J.; McKenzie, D. J.; Pascale, C. A.; Wilson, W. E. "Active Waste-Injection Systems in Florida." *Geological Survey, Open-File Report No 79-1296 (1979)*
85. Visocky, A. P.; Neelson, J. S.; Brower, R. D.; Krapac, I. G.; Hensel, B. R.; Guthrie, M. A. "Study of Current Underground Injection Control Regulations and Practices in Illinois." *Ground Water Monitoring Review*, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 59-63, 1986
86. Vonhof, J. A.; Van Everdingen, R. O. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Industrial Wastes." *Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Mining Society of Nova Scotia*, Vol. 76, pp 120-126, 1973
87. Vonhof, J. A.; Van Everdingen, R. O. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Industrial Wastes." *Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin*, Vol. 66, No. 734, pp 108-114, Jun 1973

88. Walker, W. R.; Cox, W. E. Deep Well Injection of Industrial Wastes: Government Controls and Legal Constraints. (1976) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA-760316 <NTIS> PB-262 184/5 (171p)
89. Walker, W. R.; Cox, W. E.; Hackett, J. E.; Long, B. F. Deep Well Injection of Liquid Residuals: Proceedings of a Conference/ Workshop on Policy, Technical, and Legal Considerations. (May 1975) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA/E-75-132 <NTIS> PB-254 408/8 (43p)
90. Walker, W. R.; Stewart, R. C. "Deep-Well Disposal of Wastes." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Sanitary Engineers Division, Vol. 94, No. 5, pp 945-968, Oct 1968
91. Warner, D. L. Deep-Well Injection of Liquid Waste. A Review of Existing Knowledge and an Evaluation of Research Needs. (Apr 1965) Report No.: PHS-Pub-999-WP-21 <NTIS> PB-168 786 (60p)
92. Warner, D. L. Deep Wells for Industrial Waste Injection in the United States. Summary. (Nov 1967) Report No.: EPA-17070-11/67. <NTIS> PB-208 220 (48p)
93. Warner, D. L. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Industrial Wastes by Deep-Well Injection." American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 10, pp 11-20, 1968 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
94. Warner, D. L. "Regulatory Aspects of Liquid Waste Injection into Saline Aquifers." Water Resources Research Vol. 6, No. 5, p 1458-1463, October, 1970
95. Warner, D. L.; Lehr, J. H. An Introduction to the Technology of Subsurface Wastewater Injection. Final Report, Jul 75-Jul 77. (Dec 1977) Missouri Univ.-Rolla.; Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Lab., Ada, Okla.; Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/240 <NTIS> PB-279 207/5 (355p)
96. Warner, D. L.; Orcutt, D. H. "Industrial Wastewater-Injection Wells in United States--Status of Use and Regulation, 1973." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 2, p 687-697, 1973
97. Waste Disposal in Deep Wells. (Feb 1971) <NTIS> COM-71-50242 (23p)
98. White, W. R. "Investigation of the Reactivity and Fate of Certain Organic Components of an Industrial Waste After Deep-Well Injection." Environmental Science & Technology, Vol. 10, No. 5, pp 445-451, May 1976
99. Wilkinson, Joel. "Deep Well Disposal of Industrial Wastes." Water, The Southwest Water Works Journal, Vol. 52, No. 12, pp 10-16, Mar 1971
100. Wood, L. A. "Use of Underground Space for Waste Storage Through Injection Wells." Extraction of Minerals and Energy Today's Dilemmas, International Workshop on Environmental Problems of the Extraction Industry, Paper No. 16, pp 193-202, Jun 10-13 1973
101. Wright, J. L. "Underground Waste Disposal." Industrial Water Engineering, Vol. 6, No. 5, pp 24-27, May 1969

CLASS I WELLS - HAZARDOUS

1. Alverson, Roy M. "Deep Well Disposal Study for Baldwin, Escambia and Mobile Counties, Alabama." Alabama Geological Survey Circular 58, 1970. (49p)
2. Anastas, M. Control Technology Assessment of Hazardous Waste Disposal Operations in Chemicals Manufacturing: Walk- Through Survey Report of Dow Chemical Company, Midland, Michigan. (Aug 1982) Report No.: CT-103-12 <NTIS> PB84-242023 (13p)
3. Athavaley, A. S.; Funk, R. J.; Sweet, R. G.; Coffey, W. A. "Deep Well Injection of Industrial Wastes." Industrial Wastes,

Vol. 27, No. 3, pp 28-30, 33-34, May-Jun 1981

4. Atkins, Patrick R. The Pesticide Manufacturing Industry- Current Waste Treatment and Disposal Practices. (Jan 1972) Report No.: EPA-12020-FYE-01/72 <NTIS> PB-211 129 (190p)
5. Aust, H. "Deep-Well Waste Disposal in the Federal Republic of Germany: a State-of the-Art Report," Science of the Total Environment, Nov 81, v21, p 113 (13).
6. Bayazeed, Abdo. Subsurface disposal of pickle liquor, U.S.Bureau of Mines, 1973, available from NTIS as PB 225273. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
7. Bergosh, Jerry; et al. "Geological methods for demonstration of no migration of hazardous waste in Class 1 underground disposal wells." AAPG Rocky Mountain Section meeting. AAPG Bulletin 77 (8), p. 1442, 1993.
8. Bergstrom, Robert E. "Feasibility Criteria for Subsurface Waste Disposal in Illinois." Ground Water, Vol. 6, No. 5, pp 5-9, Sept-Oct 1968
9. Bergstrom, Robert E. "Feasibility of Subsurface Disposal of Industrial Wastes of Illinois." Illinois Geological Survey. Circular No. 426 (1968) (18p)
10. Black, W. B. "Underground Waste Disposal." Sewage and Industrial Waste, Vol 30, No 5, p 669-672, May, 1958
11. Briggs, Louis L. Jr. "Geology of Subsurface Waste Disposal in Michigan Basin." American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 10, pp 128-153, Aug 1968 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
12. Brower, Ross D.; Krapec, Ivan; Hensel, Bruce R.; Visocky, Adrian P.; Peyton, Gary R.; Nealon, John Stephen. "Evaluation of hazardous liquid waste disposal," in Hitchon, Brian, Trudell, Mark R. Proceedings: Second Canadian/American conference on hydrogeology; hazardous wastes in ground water; a soluble dilemma. Alberta Research Council., Edmonton, AB, Canada. p. 247-254, 1985.
13. Brower, R. D.; Krapac, I. G.; Hensel, B. R.; Visocky, A. P.; Pevton, G. R. Evaluation of Current Underground Injection of Industrial Waste in Illinois. Final Draft Report. (Mar 1986) Illinois State Geological Survey Division., Champaign; Engineering-Science, Inc., Atlanta, GA. Report No.: IWRIC-RR/008 <NTIS> PB86-219482/XAB (196p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
14. Bryson, W.R. Hazardous waste injection wells: a geopolitical issue. The Geological Society of America, South-Central Section, 19th annual meeting. Abstracts with Programs Geological Society of America. 17. (3). p. 152. 1985.
15. Buttram, J. R. "Operation and Maintenance of Underground Injection Wells." Ground Water Monitoring Review, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 64-67, 1986
16. Chemical and Biological Warfare: Protection, Decontamination, and Disposal. Citations from the NTIS Database. Jan 79-Jun 87. (Jul1987) <NTIS> PB87-863635/XAB (155p)
17. Churn, C.C. "Chemical and Allied Products" Water Environment Research Vol. 65, No. 6, p 386-398, June 1993.
18. Clifford, M. J. "Hydrodynamics of Mount Simon Sandstone, Ohio and Adjoining Areas." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 349-356, 1973
19. Conrad, E.T.; Hopson, N. Edward. "Outlooks for the Future of Deep Well Disposal," Water Resources Bulletin, April 1975, v11, n2, p 370(9).
20. Cox, W. E. "Deep Well Injection of Industrial Wastes: Government Controls and Legal Constraints." Virginia Water Resources Research Center. (1976) (163p)
21. Dallaire, G. "EPA's Hazardous-Waste Program: Will it Save our Ground Water." Civil Engineering, Vol. 48, No. 12, pp

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

39-45, Dec 1978

22. Davis, Ken E. "Factors effecting the area of review for hazardous waste disposal wells," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

23. Davis, Ken E.; Hinline, T. Lawrence "Two decades of successful hazardous waste disposal operation: a compilation of case histories," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

24. Davis, P. "A Death in Louisiana." EPA Journal, Vol. 5, No. 2, pp 14-15, Feb 1979

25. "Deep Injection Wells." Water Well Journal, Vol 22, No 8, p 12-13, Aug 1968

26. "Deep Well Injection Is Effective for Waste Disposal." Environmental Science and Technology, Vol. 2, No. 6, pp 406-410, June 1968

27. Deilmann, C. "Deep-Well Disposal of Tritium Containing Liquid Effluents." Symposium on the Management of Radioactive Wastes from Fuel Reprocessing, pp 1003-1027, 1973 Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris.

28. Donaldson, E. C.; Johansen, R. T. "History of a Two-Well Industrial-Waste Disposal System." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 603-621, 1973

29. Drilling of Pressure Injection Disposal Well, Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Denver, CO. Vol. 1. Final Report. (Nov 1961) (217p)

30. Duberg, J. A.; Frankel, M. L.; Niemczewski, C. M. "Siting of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities and Public Opposition." Environmental Impact Assessment Review, Vol. 1, No. 1, pp 84-88, March 1980

31. Evans, David M.; Bradford, Albert. "Under the Rug." Environment, Vol. 11, No. 8, pp 3-13, Oct 1969

32. Environmental Information Ltd. Commercial underground injection facilities. EI Digest, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

33. Faulkner, Glen L.; Pascale, Charles A. "Monitoring Regional Effects of High Pressure Injection of Industrial Waste Water in a Limestone Aquifer." Ground Water, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp 197-208, Mar-Apr 1975

34. Fields, T.; Lindsey, A. W. Landfill Disposal of Hazardous Wastes; A Review of Literature and Known Approaches. (1975) Report No.: EPA/530/SW-165 <NTIS> PB-261 079

35. Foster, J. B.; Goolsby, D. A. "Construction of Waste- Injection Monitor Wells Near Pensacola, Florida." Florida Bureau of Geology Information Circular No 74, 1972 (34p)

36. Frisbie, L. II. "Safe Disposal Practices for Hazardous Wastes." National Conference on Control of Hazardous Material Spills: Proceedings, pp 213-216. Apr 11-13, 1978

37. Funderburk, Raymond E. "Salt Cavern Repositories for Hazardous Waste." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 47-62, 1985

38. Gass, T. E. "The Impact of Hazardous Wastes on Ground Water: Part II." Water Well Journal, Vol. 30, No. 11, p 30-31, November, 1978

39. Goolsby, D. A. "Hydrogeochemical Effects of Injecting Wastes into a Limestone Aquifer Near Pensacola, Florida." Ground Water, Vol. 9, No. 1, pp 13-19, Jan-Feb 1971

40. Gordon, W.; Bloom, J. "Limits to Underground Injection as a Hazardous Waste Disposal Method." Hazardous Waste

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

Hazardous Materials, Vol. 2, No. 4, pp 411-451, 1985

41. Gordon, Wendy; Bloom, Jane. "Deeper problems limited to underground injection as a hazardous waste disposal method," in International symposium subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
42. Grubbs, David M. ; Haynes, Charles D. ; Tucker, William E. Conservation of Fresh-Water Resources by Deep-Well Disposal of Liquid Wastes. (May 1970) Report No.: OWRR-B-019-ALA(2) <NTIS> PB-194 112 (124p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
43. Gruber, Gerald I. Assessment of Industrial Hazardous Waste Practices, Organic Chemicals, Pesticides, and Explosives Industries. Final Report. (Apr 1975) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Office of Solid Waste Management Programs. Report No.: TRW-25666-6010-TU-00; EPA/530/SW-118c <NTIS> PB-251 307/5 (377p)
44. Guthrie, Mark A.; Patrick, George; Sargent, Thomas N. "Economic impact of alternative technologies for treatment and disposal of liquid hazardous wastes," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
45. Haase, C. S. ; Stow, S. H. Status of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory New Hydrofracture Facility: Implications for the Disposal of Liquid Low-Level Radioactive Wastes by Underground Injection. (1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-870306-46 <NTIS> DE87009667/XAB (20p)
46. Haimson, Jill S. American Iron and Steel Institute position paper on underground injection. American Iron & Steel Institute. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
47. Hanby, Ken P. "Sixteen successful years: a history of Stauffer Chemical Company's underground injection at Bucks, Alabama," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
48. Hanor, J.S. "Underground injection of hazardous industrial waste in Louisiana" 78th Annual AAPG-SEPM-EMD-DPA-DEG Convention, p.113, 1993.
49. Hanson, B. C. "Procedure for Evaluating the Geologic Integrity of Existing Hazardous Waste Sites in Louisiana: Case Histories." 4th Annual Madison Conference of Applied Research & Practice on Municipal & Industrial Waste, pp 417-424, Sep 28-30, 1981.
50. Hazardous Waste: Controls Over Injection Well Disposal Operations. (Aug 1987) Report No.: GAO/RCEd-87-170; B-227690 <NTIS> PB88-111471/XAB (55p)
51. Hill, R. D. Disposal Methods: Landfills, Geologic Formations, Chemical Stabilization, and Chemical Treatment. (Aug 1986) Report No.: EPA/600/D-86/170 <NTIS> PB86-231214/XAB (35p)
52. Hill, R. D.; Shomaker, N. B.; Landreth, R. E.; Wiles, C. C. "Four Options for Hazardous Waste Disposal." Civil Engineering, Vol. 51, No. 9, pp 82-85, Sept 1981
53. Hitchon, Brian; Sauveplane, Claude, M; Bachu, Stefan; Lytviak, Andre. "The Swan Hills facility of Alberta Special Waste Management Corporation: evaluation for deep waste disposal," in Hitchon, Brian, Trudell, Mark R. (eds.) Proceedings; Second Canadian/American conference on hydrogeology; hazardous wastes in ground water; a soluble dilemma. Alberta Res. Counc., Edmonton, AB, Canada. p. 115-121, 1985
54. Honkus, R. J. Effluent Monitoring Report, Jun 1982. (Aug 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: ENICO-1116-SUP.1 <NTIS> DE82021597 (34p)
55. "Hydrologic Conditions at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, Idaho: 1979-1981 Update." Geological Survey, Open-File Report No 84-230 (Jun 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: IDO-22066 <NTIS> DE84015191 (71p)

56. ICPP - Idaho Chemical Processing Plant. Effluent Monitoring Report. Second Quarter 1984, Supplement 1. (Aug 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: WINCO-1002-SUP.1 <NTIS> DE84017307/XAB (65p)
57. Jones, Thomas A.; Haimson, Jill S. "Class I injection well monitoring; issues and answers." in Renz, Michael E., Graves, Barbara J., Butcher, Kathy (eds.) Proceedings of the NWWA FOCUS conference on Midwestern ground water issues. National Water Well Association., p. 531-541, 1987.
58. Kamath, Krishna; and Salazar, Mario "The role of the critical temperature of carbon dioxide on the behavior of wells injecting hydrochloric acid into carbonate formations." in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
59. Ken E. Davis Associates. Injection well system training seminar for Dupont Pontchartrain works, Laplace, Louisiana, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
60. Keys, W. S.; Eggers, D. E.; Taylor, T. A. "Borehole Geophysics as Applied to the Management of Radioactive Waste -- Site Selection and Monitoring." Management of Low-Level Radioactive Waste, pp 955-982. 1979
61. Kimm, Victor J.; Brasier, Françoise M.; Salazar, Mario. "An in-depth survey and assessment of deep injection wells used to dispose of hazardous waste; preliminary report," in Keeley, Jack. W., Nielson, David M., Lehr, Jay H., Butcher, Kathy (eds.) Innovative means of dealing with potential sources of ground water contamination. U.S. EPA, Robert S. Kerr Environ. Research Lab., p. 97-110, 1984.
62. Lair, M.D. Waste source study and review of waste treatment and control practices. Monsanto Chemical Company, Pensacola, Florida, U.S. EPA, 1972. Available from NTIS as PB 229793. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
63. Leenheer, J. A.; Malcolm, R. L. "Case History of Subsurface Waste Injection of an Industrial Organic Waste." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 565-584, 1973
64. Leenheer, J. A.; Malcolm, R. L.; White, W. R. "Physical, Chemical, and Biological Aspects of Subsurface Organic Waste Injection Near Wilmington, North Carolina." Geological Survey, Professional Paper No. 987 (1976)
65. Lehr, Jay H. "Underground injection: a positive advocate," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
66. McKenzie, D. J. "Injection of Acidic Industrial Waste Into the Floridan Aquifer Near Belle Glade, Florida: Upward Migration and Geochemical Interactions 1973-75." U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report No 76-626 (Sep 1976)
67. Michigan Dept of Natural Resources. Deep well injection of hazardous waste in Michigan, Michigan Dept of Natural Resources, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
68. Mill, Theodore. "Predicting rates and products of transformations of hazardous chemicals in deep injection wells," in Proceedings of the 1991 UIPC winter and summer meetings, 1991. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
69. Millano, E.F.; et al. "Hazardous Waste: Storage, Disposal, Remediation, and Closure" Water Environment Research Vol. 65, No. 6, p 442-452, June 1993.
70. Miller, C.; Fishcher, T. A.; Clark, J. E.; Porter, W. M.; Hales, C. H.; Tilton, J. R. "Flow and Containment of Injected Wastes." Ground Water Monitoring Review, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 37-48, 1986 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
71. Moffett, Tola B.; LaMoreaux, Philip E.; Smith, Janet Y.; Dismukes, M. Ben. Management of hazardous wastes by deep-well disposal. Environmental Institute for Waste Management, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
72. Morgan, Paige. A closer look at deeper problems: a response to those who would ban hazardous waste disposal by

underground injection: the New Mexico experience. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

73. O'Mara, Lisa. "Deep well injection for hazardous materials." *Environmental Protection*; Vol. 2, No. 4, 1991.

74. Ostroot, G. W.; Ramos, J. "Deep-Well Acid Disposal--Planning and Completion." *Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971*: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 77-84, 1972

75. Ottinger, R. S.; Blumenthal, J. L.; Dal Porto, D. F.; Gruber, G. I.; Santy, M. J. Recommended Methods of Reduction, Neutralization, Recovery, or Disposal of Hazardous Waste. Volume V. National Disposal Site Candidate Waste Stream Constituent Profile Reports. Pesticides and Cyanide Compounds. (Aug 1973) Report No.: TRW-21485-6013-RU-00-VOL-5; EPA-670/2-73-053-e <NTIS> PB-224 584/3 (146p)

76. Ottinger, R. S.; Blumenthal, J. L.; Dal Porto, D. F.; Gruber, G. I.; Santy, M. J. Recommended Methods of Reduction, Neutralization, Recovery, or Disposal of Hazardous Waste. Volume VIII. National Disposal Site Candidate Waste Stream Constituent Profile Reports. Miscellaneous Inorganic and Organic Compounds. (Aug 1973) Report No.: TRW-21485-6013- RU-00 -VOL-8; EPA-670/2-73-053-h <NTIS> PB-224 587/6 (79p)

77. Ottinger, R. S.; Blumenthal, J. L.; Dal Porto, D. F.; Gruber, G. I.; Santy, M. J. Recommended Methods of Reduction, Neutralization, Recovery, or Disposal of Hazardous Waste. Volume III. Disposal Process Descriptions. Ultimate Disposal, Incineration, and Pyrolysis Processes. (Aug 1973) Report No.: TRW-21485-6013-RU-00-VOL-3; EPA-670/2-73-053-c <NTIS> PB-224 582/7 (251p)

78. Panagiotopoulos, Athanassios Z.; Reid, Robert C. "Deep-well injection of aqueous hydrochloric acid," in *International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, 1986*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

79. Pascale, C. A.; Martin, J. B. Hydrologic Monitoring of a Deep-Well Waste-Injection System Near Pensacola, Florida, March 1970-March 1977. (Mar 1978) Florida State Dept. of Environmental Regulation, Tallahassee. Report No.: USGS/WRD/WRI-78/040; USGS/WRI-78-27 <NTIS> PB-284 086/6 (66p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library

80. Patterson, J. W.; Cheng, M. H. "Steel Industry Wastes. (Literature Review)." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 47, No. pp 1473-1476, Jun 1975

81. Pickett, G. R. "Properties of the Rocky Mountain Arsenal Disposal Reservoir and Their Relation to Derby Earthquakes." *Colorado School Mines Quarterly*, Vol. 63, No. 1, pp 73-100, Jan 1968.

82. Pinenov, M. K. "Physical and Chemical Factors Governing the Disposal of High-Activity Liquid Waste into Deep Geological Formations." *Management of Radioactive Wastes from Fuel Reprocessing, Symposium*, pp 987-1000, 1973 Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, Paris.

83. Projected Wastewater Treatment Costs in the Organic Chemical Industry. (Jul 1971) Rice, Cyrus William and Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. Report No.: EPA-12020-GND-07/71 <NTIS> PB-206 429 (166p)

84. Proposed Installation and Operation of a Skid-Mounted Desalting Unit and Injection Well, Imperial Valley, California. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. (Apr 1972) Report No.: EIR-4336; DES-72-52 <NTIS> PB-208 662-D (35p)

85. Rebich, R.A. Literature Overview of Methods to Evaluate and Monitor Class I Underground Injection Sites in Mississippi. U.S. Geological Survey, USGS Water Resources Investigations Report 93-4058, 1993. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

86. Reeder, Louis R.; Cobbs, James H.; Field, Jr., John W.; Finley, William D.; Vokurka, Steven C. Review and Assessment of Deep-Well Injection of Hazardous Waste. Volume II. Appendices A, B, and C. (Jun 1977) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Division. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/029b <NTIS> PB-269 002/2 (315p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library

87. Reeder, Louis R.; Cobbs, James H.; Field, Jr., John W.; Finley, William D.; Vokurka, Steven C. Review and Assessment

- of Deep-Well Injection of Hazardous Waste. Volume IV. Appendices E, F, G, H, I, and J. (Jun 1977) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Division. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/029d <NTIS> PB-269 004/8 (413p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
88. Reeder, Louis R.; Cobbs, James II.; Field, Jr., John W.; Finley, William D.; Vokurka, Steven C. Review and Assessment of Deep-Well Injection of Hazardous Waste. Volume I. (Jun 1977) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Lab. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/029a <NTIS> PB-269 001/4 (215p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
89. Reeder, Louis R.; Cobbs, James H.; Field, Jr., John W.; Finley, William D.; Vokurka, Steven C. Review and Assessment of Deep-Well Injection of Hazardous Waste. Volume III. Appendix D. (Jun 1977) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Division. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/029c <NTIS> PB-269 003/0 (560p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
90. "Rocky Mountain Arsenal: Landmark Case of Groundwater Polluted by Organic Chemicals, and Being Cleaned Up." Civil Engineering, Vol. 51, No. 9, pp 68-67, Sep 1981
91. Salazar, M.; Kardon, G. Injection of Hazardous Waste. Report to Congress. (May 1985) Report No.: EPA/570/9-85/003 <NTIS> PB86-203056/XAB (286p)
92. Sanders, D. "Deep Well Disposal of Hazardous and Toxic Wastes." National Conference on Hazardous Material Risk Assessment, Disposal and Management, pp 41, Apr 25-27, 1979
93. Serper, Allen. "Consider Alternatives to Landfilling for Disposing of Hazardous Wastes." Solid Wastes Management Refuse Removal Journal, Vol. 24, No. 2, pp 62-66, Feb 1981.
94. Sethness, E. Douglas Jr.; Holmes, Craig W. "Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Techniques." South Texas Uranium Seminar, Corpus Christi, Tex. Sep 10-13 1978, p 69-73
95. Sherman, C.R.; Craig, P.L. "Fluid sealed Class I injection wells," in International symposium on subsurface injection of liquid wastes, National Water Well Association, p. 195-210, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
96. Shindala, Adnan. "Treatment and Disposal of Radioactive Wastes." Water and Sewage Works, Reference No 1968, pp R210-R212, Nov 29, 1968.
97. Shultz, David W.; Schomaker, Norbert B.; Landreth, Robert E.; Smith, Mildred. Land Disposal of Hazardous Wastes. Proceedings of Annual Research Symposium (4th), Held at San Antonio, Texas on March 6, 7, and 8, 1978. (Aug 1978) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, OH. Solid and Hazardous Waste Research Division. Report No.: EPA-600/9-78/016 <NTIS> PB-286 956/8 (438p)
98. Slansky, Cyril M. Ultimate Storage of Radioactive Wastes. (1971) <NTIS> CONF 711113-5
99. Spitsyn, E. Ya. "Treatment and Disposal of Radioactive Wastes." Transl from Atomizdat, Moskva, 1965. 102p NTIS T168-50326.
100. Stone, R. B.; Covell, K. A.; Weyand, L. W. Using Mined Space for Long-Term Retention of Nonradioactive Hazardous Waste. Volume 2. Solution Mined Salt Caverns. Final Report. Aug 83-Jan 85. (Mar 1985) Environmental Protection Agency. Cincinnati, OH. Hazardous Waste Engineering Research Lab. Report No.: EPA/600/2-85/021B <NTIS> PB85-177129/XAB (66p)
101. Stow, S. H.; Haase, C. S. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Low-Level Radioactive Wastes at Oak Ridge, Tennessee." Congress of the International Association of Hydrogeologists, Karlovy Vary, Czechoslovakia, Sep 8, 1986 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-8609117-1 <NTIS> DE86013396/XAB (24p)
102. Stow, S. H.; Haase, C. S. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Low-Level Radioactive Wastes at Oak Ridge, Tennessee." Ground Water Monitoring Review, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 49-52, 1986

103. Straub, Conrad P. Fundamentals of Underground Waste Disposal. (Feb 1956) <NTIS> PB-216 698 (27p)
104. Strycker, A. R.; Collins, A. G. Injection of Hazardous Wastes into Deep Wells: State-of-the-Art Report. Final Report. (Feb 1987) Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Lab., Ada, OK.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: EPA/600/8-87/013 <NTIS> PB87-170551/XAB (65p)
105. A Study of Hazardous Waste Materials, Hazardous Effects and Disposal Methods. Volume I. (Jul 1983) Booz-Allen Applied Research, Inc., Bethesda, MD. Report No.: EPA-670/2-73-14 <NTIS> PB-221 465 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
106. Summary of Interim Guidelines for Disposal of Surplus or Waste Pesticides and Pesticide Containers. (Dec 1970) Report No.: WGP-DS-1 <NTIS> PB-197 147 (30p)
107. Summers, David A. "Rock Mechanics: A State of the Art, 1980." Rock Mech A State of the Art. Proceedings. May 28-30 1980 (835p)
108. Sun, R. J. Site Selection and Investigation for Subsurface Disposal of Radioactive Wastes in Hydraulically Induced Fractures. (1980) U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: USGS-OFR-80-450 <NTIS> DE82010967 (259p)
109. Sun, R. J. "Hydraulic Fracturing As a Tool for Disposal of Wastes in Shale." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 219-270, 1973
110. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 6): Hardage/ Criner, McClain County, OK, Nov 1986. First Remedial Action, Final Report. (Nov 1986) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R06-87/017 <NTIS> PB88-106513/XAB (97p)
111. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 6): Bayou Sorrel, LA, Nov 1986. First Remedial Action, Final Report. (Nov 1986) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R06-87/016 <NTIS> PB88-106505/XAB (65p)
112. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 7): Aidex Site, Council Bluffs, Iowa, Aug 1983. Initial Remedial Measure, Final Report. (Aug 1983) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R07-83/001 <NTIS> PB85-214047/XAB (17p)
113. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 6): Triangle Chemical Company, Inc., Texas State Highway 87, Bridge City, TX, Jun 1985. Final Report. (Jun 1985) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R06-85/007 <NTIS> PB85-249530/XAB (53p)
114. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 6): Bayou Bonfouca, Slidell, Louisiana, Final report. (Aug 1985) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R06-85/008 <NTIS> PB85-249472/XAB (37p)
115. Superfund Record of Decision (EPA Region 6): Crystal City Airport, Zavala County, TX, Sep 1987. First Remedial Action, Final Report. (Sep 1987) Report No.: EPA/ROD/R06-87/023 <NTIS> PB88-145149/XAB (58p)
116. Syed, Talib; Mechem, F. Russel; Anzzolin, A. Roger "Technical requirements for permitting a Class I hazardous waste injection well: an overview, 1986. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
117. Texas Water Commission. Hazardous waste and injection wells: an introduction to deep-well injection disposal of hazardous waste, 8 pgs., 1989.
118. Tittle, Jim C. Underground injection of hazardous waste: is it environmentally safe?, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
119. TSD Systems Corporation. Draft environmental impact report [a proposed hazardous waste deep well injection facility for Class I wastes], Kern County California Planning Dept, 1985. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
120. TSD Systems. Executive summary for Rhetta hazardous waste management facility. Kern County, California, 1984. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

121. Tucker, Samuel P.; Carson, George A. "Deactivation of Hazardous Chemical Wastes." *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 19, No. 3, pp 215-220, Mar 1985
122. Tucker, W. E. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Industrial Wastes in Alabama-A Current Status Report." *Ground Water*, Vol. 9, No. 6, pp 10-16, Nov-Dec 1971
123. Underground Injection Practices Council. *Injection of chemical wastes: current practices and research program*. UIPC, 1985. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
124. Underground Injection Practices Council. *Investigations of select siting and monitoring criteria for Class I hazardous waste injection wells*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
125. U.S. General Accounting Office. *Hazardous Waste: Controls over Injection Well Disposal Operations*; GAO Report RCED-87-170, Aug 87(52).
126. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Analysis of the effects of EPA restrictions on the deep injection of hazardous waste*. U.S. EPA, EPA570991031, 1991. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
127. U.S. EPA. Office of Drinking Water. *Briefing on report to Congress on injection of hazardous waste*, U.S. EPA, 1985. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
128. U.S. EPA. *Report to Congress on Injection of Hazardous Wastes*; EPA Report 570/9-85-003, Jul 1985(223). Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
129. Waller, R. M.; Turk, J. T.; Dingman, R. J. "Potential Effects of Deep-Well Waste Disposal in Western New York." U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper No. 1053 (1978)
130. Warner, Don L. "Monitoring of Class I injection wells with monitor wells and by other means," in *Proceedings of the UIPC 1992 winter meeting*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
131. Warner, D.L. "Subsurface Injection of Liquid Hazardous Wastes" in *Standard Handbook of Hazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal*. McGraw-Hill Book Company; New York. 1989. p 10.41- 10.53.
132. Warner, D. L. *Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume I. Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972*. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 641 (676p)
133. Warner, D. L. *Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume II, Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972*. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 642 (678p)
134. Warner, D. L. *Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume III, Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972*. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 643 (685p)
135. Wiles, C. C. "Assessment of deep well injection of hazardous waste," in Shultz, D. W. (ed.) *Land disposal of hazardous wastes; proceedings of the Fourth annual research symposium*. p. 397-404, available as EPA-600/9-78-016, pps. 397-404, 1978.
136. Wilhelmi, A. R.; Ely, R. B. "A Two-Step Process for Toxic Wastewaters." *Chemical Engineering*, Vol. 83, No. 4, pp 105-109, Feb 16, 1976
137. Wilson, W. E.; Rosenshein, J. S.; Humm, J. "Hydrologic Evaluation of Industrial-Waste Injection at Mulberry, Florida." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol 1, p 552-564, 1973
138. Winar, R. M. "The Disposal of Wastewater Underground." *Industrial Water Engineering*. Vol. 4, No. 3, pp 21-24, Mar 1967
139. Withers, R.J. and Keck, R.G. "Monitoring of deep well injection of hazardous materials" in *Proceedings of the Seventh*

Environmental Engineering Geophysical Society Application of Geophysics to Engineering and Environmental Problems Symposium, v.1, pg. 213-229, March 1994.

140. Zak, G.; Wright, H. A. Summary of Annual Reports on Hazardous Waste for 1982-1985. (Dec 1986) Report No.: IEPA/LPC-87/004 <NTIS> PB87-154134/XAB (66p) 141. Zais, Elliot. Deep well injection of hazardous wastes, Oregon State University, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

CLASS I WELLS - NON-HAZARDOUS, INDUSTRIAL

1. Al-Arfaj, Khaled A.; Nomitsu, Takeshi. "Waste Water Treatment Facilities and Disposal Well Injection System." Middle East Technical Conference, Proceedings, Paper No 9580, Manama, Bahrain, Mar 9-12 1981 (1981)
2. Alverson, Roy M. "Deep Well Disposal Study for Baldwin, Escambia and Mobile Counties, Alabama." Alabama Geological Survey Circular 58, 1970. (49p)
3. Andrews, L.S.; and Witt, G.M. "Overview of RO Concentrate Disposal Methods" in Reverse Osmosis: Membrane Technology, Water Chemistry, and Industrial Applications. Van Nostrand Reinhold, p 379-389, 1993.
4. Aust, H. "Deep-Well Waste Disposal in the Federal Republic of Germany - a State-Of-The-Art Report." Science of the Total Environment, Vol. 21, pp 113-125, Nov 1981 Quality of Groundwater Proceedings of an International Symposium, Noordwijkerhout, Neth., Mar 23-27, 1981.
5. Barlow, A. C. "Basic Disposal-Well Design." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 72-76, 1972
6. Bayazeed, Aldo F.; Donaldson, Erle C. Subsurface Disposal of Pickle Liquor. (Oct 1973) Bureau of Mines, Bartlesville, Okla. Report No.: BUMINES RI-7804 <NTIS> PB-225 273/2 (33p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
7. Bergstrom, Robert E. "Feasibility Criteria for Subsurface Waste Disposal in Illinois." Ground Water, Vol. 6, No. 5, pp 5-9, Sept-Oct 1968
8. Bergstrom, Robert E. "Feasibility of Subsurface Disposal of Industrial Wastes of Illinois." Illinois Geological Survey. Circular No. 426 (1968) (18p)
9. Boegly, Jr., W. J.; Jacobs, D. G.; Lomenick, T. F.; Sealand, O. M. The Feasibility of Deep-Well Injection of Waste Brine from Inland Desalting Plants. (Mar 1969) Report No.: OSW-PR-432 <NTIS> PB-203 852 (84p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
10. Booth, Jr., J. R.; Shepherd, B. P.; McIlhenny, W. F. Final Disposal of Effluent Brines from Inland Desalting Plants. (May 1972) Report No.: OSW-RDPR-72-817 <NTIS> PB-218 432/3 (196p)
11. Bouwer, Herman. "What's New in Deep-Well Injection?." Civil Engineering, Vol. 44, No. 1, pp 58-61, Jan 1974
12. Bowles, Stephen P.; Gee, Henry K.; Land disposal by injection wells of ocean water effluent at seacoast test facility, Keahole Point, Island of Hawaii. Annual Report Water Resources Research Center, University of Hawaii, 1980-81. p. 51-52, 1982.
13. Breeden, Charles H. Measuring the Risks of Waste Disposal by Deep-Well Injection. (Jan 1980) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Marquette Univ., Milwaukee, WI. Report No.: VPI-VWRRC-BULL-122; OWRT-A-066-VA(2) <NTIS> PB80-139629 (46p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
14. Brower, Ross D.; Visocky, Adrian P.; Krapac, Ivan G.; Hensel, Bruce R.; Peyton, Gary R.; Nealon, John S.; Guthrie, Mark. "Evaluation of underground injection of industrial

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

waste in Illinois." *Ground Water Monitoring Review*; 1990 Vol. 10, No. 3 (Summer), page 89.

15. Callahan, J. T. "The Role of the U.S. Geological Survey in Waste Disposal Monitoring." *Ground Water*, Vol. 10, No. 3, pp 6-9, May-June 1972.

16. Clifford, M. J. "Hydrodynamics of Mount Simon Sandstone, Ohio and Adjoining Areas." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial*

Recharge, Vol 1, p 349-356, 1973.

17. Dean, B. T. "The Design and Operation of Deep-Well Disposal System." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 37, No. 2, pp 245-254, Feb 1965.

18. "Deep Shaft System Uses GRP." *Water and Waste Treatment*, Vol. 21, No. 1, p 25, January, 1978.

19. "Deep Well Injection Is Effective for Waste Disposal." *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 2, No. 6, pp 406-410, June 1968.

20. "Deep Well Injection Said to be Viable Alternative to Ocean Outfalls." *Civil Engineering*, Vol. 49, No. 12, pp 31-32, Dec 1979.

21. Ditommaso, A.; Elkan, G. H. "Role of Bacteria in Decomposition of Injected Liquid Waste at Wilmington, North Carolina." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol 1, p 585-599, 1973.

22. Donaldson, E. C. "Injection Wells and Operations Today." *Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications*, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 24-46, 1972. Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.

23. Donaldson, E. C. ; Bayazeed, A. F. "Reuse and Subsurface Injection of Municipal Sewage Effluent: Two Case Histories." Bureau of Mines, Information Circular 8522 (1971).

24. Donaldson, E. C. ; Johansen, R. T. "History of a Two- Well Industrial-Waste Disposal System." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol 1, p 603-621, 1973

25. Economic Impact of Proposed Regulation R81-25: Prohibition of Chlorinated Solvents in Sanitary Landfills. (Feb 1983) Illinois Dept. of Energy and Natural Resources, Springfield. Report No.: ILENR/RE-83/08 <NTIS> PB84-243351 (85p)

26. Ehrlich, G. G.; Godsy, E. M.; Pascale, C. A.; Vecchioli, John. "Chemical Changes in an Industrial Waste Liquid During Post-Injection Movement in a Limestone Aquifer, Pensacola, Florida." *Ground Water*, Vol. 17, No. 6, pp 562-573, Nov-Dec 1979.

27. Elkan, Gerald H. Role of Microorganisms in the Decomposition of Deep Well Injected Liquid Industrial Wastes. Interim Progress Report, Jul 1974-Jun 1975. (1975) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA/E-75/059 <NTIS> PB-249 056/3 (50p)

28. Elkan, Gerald H. ; Horvath, Edward. The Role of Microorganisms in the Decomposition of Deep Well Injected Liquid Industrial Wastes. Final Progress Report, Jul 1974-Dec 1976. (1977) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA-770107 <NTIS> PB-268 646/7 (154p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.

29. Faulkner, Glen L.; Pascale, Charles A. "Monitoring Regional Effects of High Pressure Injection of Industrial Waste Water in a Limestone Aquifer." *Ground Water*, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp 197-208, Mar-Apr 1975.

30. Ferris, J. G. "Response of Hydrologic Systems to Waste Storage." *Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications*, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 126-132, 1972 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

31. Foster, J. B.; Goolsby, D. A. "Construction of Waste- Injection Monitor Wells Near Pensacola, Florida." Florida Bureau of Geology Information Circular No 74, 1972 (34p).
32. Geological Aspects of Industrial Waste Disposal: Summary of a Workshop. (May 1982) <NTIS> PB82-211954 (58p).
33. Grubbs, David M. ; Haynes, Charles D. ; Tucker, William E. Conservation of Fresh-Water Resources by Deep-Well Disposal of Liquid Wastes. (May 1970) Report No.: OWRR-B-019-ALA(2) <NTIS> PB-194 112 (124p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
34. Hartman, C. D. "Deep-Well Disposal of Steel Mill Wastes." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 40, No. 1, pp 95-100, Jan 1968.
35. Heidari, M.; Cartwright, K.; Saylor, P. "Analysis of Liquid-Waste Injection Wells in Illinois by Mathematical Models." Illinois University, Water Resources Center, Research Report No. 77 (Jan 1974) <NTIS> PB-232 004 (124p).
36. Hickey, J. J.; Wilson, W. E. Results of Deep-Well Injection Testing at Mulberry, Florida. (Feb 1982) Florida State Dept. of Environmental Regulation, Tallahassee. Report No.: USGS/WRI-81-75; USGS/WRD/WRI/82-011 <NTIS> PB82-193004 (22p).
37. Hidalgo, Robert ; Behling, Mary ; Drabish, Richard. Pilot Study of the Feasibility of Subsurface Injection of Industrial Liquid Wastes in West Virginia. Research Report, 1972-73. (May 1974) Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-26-74 <NTIS> PB-232 421/8 (109p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
38. "How to Bury a Major Pollution Problem." Water Well Journal, Vol 22, No 8, p 20, Aug 1968.
39. Kaufman, M. I. "Subsurface Wastewater Injection, Florida." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division, Vol. 99, No. 1. pp 53-70, Mar 1973
40. Kaufman, M. I.; Goolsby, D. A.; Faulkner, G. L. "Injection of Acidic Industrial Waste in to a Saline Carbonate Aquifer: Geochemical Aspects." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge. Vol 1, p 526-551, 1973.
41. Kaufman, M. I.; McKenzie, D. J. "Upward Migration of Deep-Well Waste Injection Fluids in Floridan Aquifer, South Florida." Journal of Research of the United States Geological Survey. Vol. 3, No. 3, pp 261-271, May-Jun 1975.
42. Kuo, C. H. "Pressure Behavior in Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Industrial Wastes." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 44, No. 12, pp 2325-2333, Dec 1972
43. Lair, M. D. ; Adams, B. H. ; Little, J. A. "Waste Source Study and Review of Waste Treatment and Control Practices, Monsanto Chemical Company, Pensacola, Florida." Report to the Conferees of the Conference in the Matter of Pollution of the Interstate Waters of the Escambia River Basin (Alabama-Florida) and the Intrastate Portions of the Escambia Basin Within the State of Florida (3rd Session). (May 1972) <NTIS> PB-229 793/5 (92p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
44. LeGros, P. G.; Gustafson, C. E.; Nevill, G. L.; Majeske, E. C.; Matthews, R. D. A Study of Deep-Well Disposal of Desalination Brine Waste. (Jun 1969) Office of Saline Water Research and Development. Report No.: OSW-PR-456 <NTIS> PB-203 268 (271p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
45. LeGros, P. G.; Gustafson, C. E.; Shepherd, B. P.; McIlhenny, W. F. Systems Analysis of Brine Disposal from Reverse Osmosis Plants. (Aug 1970) Report No.: OSW-PR-587 <NTIS> PB-198 937 (217p).
46. Leidner, R. N. "Waste Water Treatment for the Burns Harbor Plant of Bethlehem Steel Corporation." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 41, No. 5, pp 796-807. May 1969.
47. Lesage, Suzanne; Jackson, Richard E.; Priddle, Mark; Beck, Paul; Raven, Ken G. "Investigation of Possible Contamination of Shallow Ground Water by Deeply Injected Liquid Industrial Wastes" Ground Water Monitoring Review, Winter 1991, v 11, n1, p 151(9).

48. Logan, J. Scott; Arnold, Fredric C. "Evaluation of the maximum allowable injection pressure for industrial waste disposal wells in northeast Oklahoma," in International symposium on Class I and II injection well technology, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

49. Lombard, W. K. "The Design and Operation of a Private Waste Disposal Plant Near Sarnia, Ontario." Proceedings, Industrial Waste Conference, 24th, May 6-8, 1969, p 6-12

50. McIlhenny, W. F.; Zeitoun, M. A.; Legros, P. G. "The Disposal of Water Brine from Desalting Operations." Proceedings, Industrial Waste Conference, 25th, May 7-9, 1970, p 559-574

51. McLean, D. D. "Subsurface Disposal of Liquid Wastes in Ontario." Ontario (Canada) Department of Energy and Resources Paper 68-2 (Dec 1968) (91p).

52. Meriwether, George B. "Treatment of Mixed Industrial Wastes at Bayport's Industrial Complex." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 41, No. 3, Part 1, pp 440-444, Mar 1969.

53. Muniz, A.; Skehan, S.T. "Disposal of Concentrate from Brackish Water Desalting Plants by Use of Deep Injection Wells." Desalination; Vol. 78, No. 1, p 41-47, July 1990.

54. Payne, R. W. "Waste Disposal Well Performance." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol 7, No 7, p D14-D18, July 1970.

55. Peek, H. M.; Heath, R. C. "Feasibility Study of Liquid-Waste

Injection into Aquifers Containing Salt Water, Wilmington, North

Carolina." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 2, p 851-875, 1973.

56. "Pollution Control--Who Puts the Dirt in the Drinking Water." Business Week, pp 32H-32L, May 5, 1973.

57. Proposed Installation and Operation of a Skid-Mounted Desalting Unit and Injection Well, Imperial Valley, California. Final Environmental Impact Statement. (Jul 1972) Report No.: ELR-4895; FES-72-21 <NTIS> EIS-CA-72-4895-F (108p).

58. Puri, H. S.; Faulkner, G. L.; Winston, G. O. "Hydrogeology of Subsurface Liquid-Waste Storage in Florida." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 2, p 825-850, 1973.

59. Raber, E.; Thompson, R. E. "Processing of High Salinity Brines for Subsurface Injection." International Conference on Geotechnical and Environmental Aspects of Geopressure Energy, Jan 13, 1980 National Technical Services, Inc., Corvallis, OR; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-800102-4 <NTIS> UCRL-83122(Rev.1) (10p).

60. Reeder, L.R. The case histories of three industrial waste injection wells in the Mid-Continent area. The Geological Society of America. South-Central Section, 19th annual meeting. Abstracts with Programs Geological Society of America. 17. (3). p. 188, 1985.

61. Roberts, J. II. "Arkansas-Red River Basins Chloride Control Project: Technical Feasibility Studies for Plan of Control." Salinity in Watercourses and Reservoirs, pp 377-387, 1984.

62. Schicht, R. J. "Deep-Well Injection of Desalting-Plant Waste Brine." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 652-657, 1973.

63. Shannon, E. S. "Underground Disposal of Activated Sludge." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 40, No. 12, pp 2059-2061, Dec 1968.

64. Shannon, L.B. "Injection an Option for Industrial Waste". Environmental Protection Vol. 4, No. 9, p 42-48, September 1993.

65. Smith, S. E. "Steel Industry Wastes (Literature Review)." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 42, No. 6,

pp 1198-1205, Jun 1970.

66. Stefanko, R. "Subsurface Disposal of Mine Water." Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Transactions, v 247 n 1 Mar 1970 p 54-60.

67. Sterrett, Robert J. Subsurface disposal of industrial liquid waste in Indiana. Geological Society of America., Abstracts, Vol. 4, No. 7, p. 677, 1972.

68. Struzeski, E. J. Jr. Waste Treatment and Disposal Methods for the Pharmaceutical Industry. (1975) Report No.: EPA/330 /1-75-001 <NTIS> PB-255 582.

69. Vandenberg, A.; Lawson, D. W.; Charron, J. E.; Novakovic, B. "Subsurface Waste Disposal in Lambton County, Ontario -- Piezometric Head in the Disposal Formation and Groundwater Chemistry of the Shallow Aquifer." Canada, Inland Waters Directorate, Technical Bulletin No 90 (1977) (71p)

70. Warner, D. L. Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume I, Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 641 (676p)

71. Warner, D. L. Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume II, Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 642 (678p).

72. Warner, D. L. Survey of Industrial Waste Injection Wells. Volume III, Final Technical Report, Jan 1971-Jun 1972. (Jun 1972) <NTIS> AD-756 643 (685p)

73. Warner, Don L. "Subsurface disposal of liquid industrial wastes by deep-well injection," in Subsurface disposal in geologic basins--A study of reservoir strata. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoirs 10p. 11-20, illus, 1968.

74. Wilson, W. E.; Parsons, D. C.; Spechler, R. M. "Hydrologic Data for A Subsurface Waste-Injection Site at Mulberry, Florida, 1972-77." Geological Survey, Open-File Report No. 79-683 (1979) (33p)

CLASS I WELLS - NON-HAZARDOUS, MUNICIPAL

1. Amy, V. P. "Disposal Wells Really Can Work." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol. 17, No. 7, p 20-23, Jul 1980

2. Black, W. B. "Underground Waste Disposal." Sewage and Industrial Waste, Vol 30, No 5, p 669-672, May, 1958

3. Bryan, E. H. "Management of Municipal Wastewater Treatment Residuals." Proceedings of the 1975 National Conference on Municipal Sludge Management and Disposal, August 18-20, 1975, Anaheim, California, p 134-138

4. Dean, B. T. "The Design and Operation of Deep-Well Disposal System." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 37, No. 2, pp 245-254, Feb 1965

5. "Deep Well Injection Said to be Viable Alternative to Ocean Outfalls." Civil Engineering, Vol. 49, No. 12, pp 31-32, Dec 1979

6. "Deep Well Injection for Florida Effluent." World Water, Vol 3, No 1, p 22-23, January, 1980

7. "Deep Well Injection: A Viable Alternative to Ocean Outfalls." Water Well Journal, Vol 34, No 3, p 56-58, March, 1980

8. "Disposing of Liquid Wastes Underground." Environmental Science and Technology, Vol. 9, No. 1, pp 24, 1975

9. Donaldson, E. C. ; Bayazeed, A. F. "Reuse and Subsurface Injection of Municipal Sewage Effluent: Two Case Histories." Bureau of Mines, Information Circular 8522 (1971)

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib02.htm

9/7/2007

10. Dove, L. A. "Recycling Allows Zero Waste Water Discharge." *Civil Engineering*, Vol. 45, No. 2, pp 48-50, Feb 1975
11. Dove, L. A. "From Wastewater to Resource in St. Petersburg, Florida." *Resource Recovery and Conservation*, Vol 2, No 4, p 329-336, November, 1977
12. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Southwest Orange County, Florida Wastewater Management. (Oct 1984) Report No.: EPA/904/10-84/123 <NTIS> PB85-137792/XAB (225p)
13. Dwyer, T.E.; and Sylvester, K.A. "Natural Processes for Tertiary Treatment of Municipal Wastewater Coupled with Shallow Ground-Water Discharge in a Saltwater Marsh Environment - A Case Study." *Ground Water Issues and Solutions in the Potomac River Basin/Chesapeake Bay Region*. National Water Well Association, Dublin, Ohio, 1989. p 237-260.
14. Earle, J. E.; Meyer, F. W. "Reconnaissance of the Water Resources in the Vicinity of Proposed Deep-Well Injection Sites in Southeast Dade County, Florida." Geological Survey, Open-File Report No 73031 (1973)
15. Edge, B. L. "Summary of the Technological Alternatives for Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal in the Coastal Area." Proceedings of the Southeastern Conference on Water Supply and Wastewater in Coastal Areas, April 2-4, 1975, Wilmington, North Carolina, University of North Carolina, p 124-132
16. Ehrlich, G. G.; Ehlke, T. A.; Vecchioli, J. "Microbiological Aspects of Ground-Water Recharge-Injection of Purified Chlorinated Sewage Effluent." Geological Survey, Professional Paper No. 800-B, pp B241-B245, 1972
17. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Southwest Orange County, Florida Wastewater Management. (Jun 1985) Report No.: EPA/904/6-85/13 <NTIS> PB85-228831/XAB (163p)
18. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I. "Recharge of Carbonaceous Saline Aquifer of South Florida with Treated Sanitary Wastewater." Supporting Paper C of Artificial Groundwater Recharge Conference, University of Reading, England, September 21-24, 1970. Water Research Association, Marlow, England.
19. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I.; Sproul, C. R.; Vemon, R. O.; Woodard, H. J. "Artificial Recharge of Treated Waste Waters and Rainfall Runoff into Deep Saline Aquifers of Peninsula of Florida." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol 1, p 505-525, 1973
20. Hickey, J. J. Hydrogeology, Estimated Impact, and Regional Well Monitoring of Effects of Subsurface Wastewater Injection, Tampa Bay Area, Florida. (Feb 1981) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL. Report No.: USGS/WRI-80-118; USGS/WRD/WRI-81-052 <NTIS> PB81-221384 (46p)
21. Hickey, J. J. "Subsurface Injection of Treated Sewage into a Saline-Water Aquifer at St. Petersburg, Florida - Aquifer Pressure Buildup." *Ground Water*, Vol. 22, No. 1, pp 48-55, Jan-Feb, 1984
22. Hickey, J. J.; Ehrlich, G. G. "Subsurface Injection of Treated Sewage into a Saline-Water Aquifer at St. Petersburg, Florida - Water-Quality Changes and Potential for Recovery of Injected Sewage." *Ground Water*, Vol. 22, No. 4, pp 397-405, Jul-Aug 1984
23. Hickey, J. J.; Spechler, R. M. "Hydrologic Data for the Southwest Subsurface-Injection Test Site, St Petersburg, Florida." Geological Survey, Open-File Report No.78-852 (1979) (104p)
24. Horvath, E.; Elkan, G. H. "A Model Aquifer System for Biological Compatibility Studies of Proposed Deep Well Disposal Systems." *Ground Water*, Vol. 16, No. 3, pp 174-185, May-Jun 1978
25. Johnson, William D. "Reuse of Treated Wastewater in St. Petersburg, Florida." 12th Annual Conference, Water Supply Improvement Association, Technical Proceedings, Vol. 1 (1984)

26. Kaufman, M. I. "Subsurface Wastewater Injection, Florida." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division, Vol. 99, No. 1, pp 53-70, Mar 1973
27. Khan, I. A. "Waste Water Disposal Through a Coastal Aquifer." Water Resources Bulletin, Vol 16, No 4, pp 608-614, August, 1980
28. McColgan, Robert. "Water Treatment Plant Wastes Disposal." Report to American Water Works Association Research Foundation, Nov 11, 1970
29. McJunkin, F. Eugene; Vesilind, P. Aarne. Ultimate Disposal of Wastewaters and Their Residuals, National Symposium, Proceedings, 1973. (1973) (315p)
30. McKenzie, D. J.; Irwin, G. A. "Quality of Water Recovered from a Municipal Effluent Injection Well in the Floridan Aquifer System, Pompano Beach, Florida." U.S. Geological Survey, Water- Resources Investigations Report 84-4100 (1984)
31. "Miami Plans Injection Well for Wastewater Disposal." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol. 14, No. 6, p 70, June, 1977
32. Ocean Outfalls and Other Methods of Treated Wastewater Disposal in Southeast Florida, Central Dade County, Florida <NOTE> Draft environmental impact statement. (Apr 1973) Report No.: FLR-0632 <NTIS> EIS-FL-73-0632-D (104p)
33. Pitt, W. A. J. Jr; Meyer, F. W. "Ground-Water Quality at the Site of a Proposed Deep-Well Injection System for Treated Wastewater, West Palm Beach, Florida." Geological Survey, Open-File Report No 76-91 (1976)
34. Pitt, W. A. J. Jr; Meyer, F. W.; Hull, J. E. "Disposal of Salt Water During Well Construction, Problems and Solutions." Ground Water, Vol. 15, No. 4, pp 276-283, Jul-Aug 1977
35. Puri, H. S.; Faulkner, G. L.; Winston, G. O. "Hydrogeology of Subsurface Liquid-Waste Storage in Florida." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 2, p 825-850, 1973
36. Ritsema, J. J. "Miami Pushes Regionalization to Keep Pace with Population." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol 12, No 9, p 24-28, September, 1975
37. Singh, E. P.; Garcia-Bengochea, J. I. "Water Well Analyzers Make Accurate Pump Tests." Water & Sewage Works, Vol. 125, No. 5, pp 64-67, May 1978
38. Singh, U. P.; Eichler, G. E.; Sproul, C. R.; Garcia- Bengochea, J. I. "Pump Testing Boulder Zone Aquifer, South Florida." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering Division, Vol. 109, No. 8, pp 1152-1160, Aug 1983
39. Singh, U. P.; Garcia-Bengochea, J. I.; Sproul, C. R. "Deep Well Disposal of Secondary Effluent in Dade County Florida." Water Resources Bulletin, Vol. 16, No. 6, pp 812-817, Oct 1980
40. Singh, U. P.; Sproul, C. R. "Geotechnical Investigations During Drilling of a Deep Disposal Well in Dade County, Florida." Groundwater, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp 498-502, Sep-Oct 1980
41. Superintendents and Operators of Water, Sewerage and Industrial Waste Disposal Systems, Annual Short Course No. 26, Mar 13-15, 1963; Proceedings. (1964) Report No.: LSU-ERB-75 <NTIS> PB-166137 (176p)
42. US EPA. Compilation of industrial and municipal injection wells in the United States. EPA520974020, available from NTIS as PB 257624, 1974. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library. CLASS I WELLS
43. White, Willis T. "Reusing Wastes Is St. Petersburg Goal." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol 12, No 3, p 64-76, Mar 1975

Class II Wells – General

CLASS II WELLS - GENERAL

1. Arthur, J. Daniel. "Implementation of formal environmental risk management practices into a Class II UIC program," in Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
2. CH2M Hill. "Risk-based data management system design specifications and implementation plan for the Alaska Oil & Gas Conservation Commission; the Mississippi State Oil & Gas Board; the Montana and Nebraska Commissions" in Injection and disposal wells: well classifications, completion, logging and testing requirements, ERCB, 1994. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
3. CH2M Hill. State assistance with risk-based data management: phase I: inventory and needs assessment of 25 state class II underground injection control programs, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
4. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 1: operating, monitoring and reporting; background paper, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
5. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 1: operating, monitoring and reporting, background paper, executive summary, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
6. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II programs: task 2: plugging and abandonment: background paper, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
7. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 2: plugging and abandonment: background paper, executive summary, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
8. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 2: plugging and abandonment, appendix A, Regions 2-5, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
9. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 2: plugging and abandonment, appendix B, regions 6-10, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
10. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 3: area of review and corrective action: appendix, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
11. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 4: mechanical integrity testing: background paper, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
12. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs; task 4: mechanical integrity testing: appendix A, regions 2-5, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
13. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 4: mechanical integrity testing: appendix B, regions 6-10, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
14. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 5: construction requirements: background paper, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
15. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 5: construction requirements: appendix A, regions 2-5, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library. 16. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: task 5: construction requirements: appendix B: regions 6-10, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
17. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Survey of state Class II UIC programs: federal and state UIC regulations, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

18. Friend, M.S. et al. "A pilot program for deliverability maintenance" in Proceedings of the SPE Eastern Regional Conference, 1993. (SPE-26902).
19. Ladle, G.H. "Opening new frontiers to deep well injection of liquid industrial and petroleum wastes: an approach" Annual AAPG SEPM EMD DPA DEG Convention, p. 52A-53A, 1995.
20. Lynn, Jeffrey S.; Stamets, Richard L. "Review of state Class II underground injection control programs," in Proceedings of the first international symposium on oil and gas exploration and production waste management practices, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
21. "Rig waste disposal next cost target of downhole injection programs" Offshore International, v.54, no.2, p.51-53, 1994.
22. Singh, J. Federal Financial Demonstrations for Owners and Operators of Class 2 Injection Wells: Summary. (May 1985) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Office of Drinking Water. Report No.: EPA/570/09-84/007 <NTIS> PB86-205994/XAB (26p)
23. Smith, Glenda E. "Class II risk assessment protocol," in Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
24. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission underground injection control program: a peer review, 1991. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
25. Underground Injection Practices Council. The California Division of Oil and Gas underground injection control program: a peer review, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
26. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Kansas Corporation Commission Conservation Division, Environment Section underground injection control program: a peer review, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
27. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Louisiana Department of Natural Resources Office of Conservation, Injection and Mining Division underground injection control program: a peer review, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
28. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Mississippi State Oil and Gas Board underground injection control program: a peer review. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
29. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Oil and Gas underground injection control program: a peer review, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
30. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Oklahoma Corporation Commission Oil and Gas Division underground injection control program: a peer review, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
31. Underground Injection Practices Council. The Texas Railroad Commission Oil and Gas Division underground injection control program: a peer review, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
32. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. Class II injection wells and your drinking water. U.S. EPA, 1994.
33. U.S. EPA. Mid-course evaluation of the Class II underground injection program, U.S. EPA, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

CLASS II WELLS - ENHANCED OIL RECOVERY WELLS

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib03.htm

9/7/2007

1. 1980 Annual Heavy Oil/EOR Contractor Presentations: Proceedings. (Sep 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> CONF-800750 (451p)
2. 1981 Annual Heavy Oil/EOR Contractor Reports: Proceedings. (Jul 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-810718 <NTIS> DE81027072 (257p)
3. 1982 Annual Heavy Oil/EOR Contractor Reports: Proceedings. (Jul 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-820712- <NTIS> DE82019821 (245p)
4. 1985 Annual Report for the National Institute for Petroleum and Energy Research. (Dec 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-120 <NTIS> DE86000265/XAB (256p)
5. Abasov, et al. "New EOR methods based on hydrogen peroxide and urea solutions application" in Proceedings of the Seventh EAPG Imprints. Oil Recovery European Symposium, v.1, p. 272-276, 1993.
6. Adams, G. Health and Safety Handbook for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Aug 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10353-4 <NTIS> DE85003878/XAB (135p)
7. Adamson, M. A. Environmental Impact Assessment: Enhanced Oil Recovery by Combination Thermal Drive, Paris Valley, California. (Aug 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCID-17863 (50p)
8. Adamson, M. A. Environmental Impact Assessment: Enhanced Oil Recovery by Steam Injection. Cat Canyon, California. (Aug 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCID-17885 (54p)
9. Adent, W. A. Summary of Air Re-pressurization for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Consultant Report. (Oct 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-1331-T3 (15p)
10. Aeschliman, D. P.; Moreno, J. B.; Marshall, B. W. Thermal EOR: a Review of Insulated Tubing and Downhole Steam Generator Materials Evaluations. (1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-85-1125C; CONF-850710-1 <NTIS> DE85014839/XAB (12p)
11. Alam, M. W.; Tiab, D. "Mobility Control of Caustic Flood." Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Unsolicited Manuscript, SPE 16179 (1987) (37p)
12. Alden, D. R.; Eson, R. L. Field Demonstration of the Conventional Steam-Drive Process with Ancillary Materials. Quarterly Report, Apr-Jun 1980. (Jul 1980) Chemical Oil Recovery Co., Bakersfield, CA.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/SF/10762-T3 <NTIS> DE81026969 (7p)
13. Alvis, R. L. "Comparison of Waterflood Corrosion Detection and Monitoring Devices." Materials Protection, Vol 8, No 2, p 39-42, Feb 1969
14. Amirjafari, B.; Grange, F.; Ford, H.; Pforzheimer, T.; Williams, B. Alternative Concepts for Supplying Carbon Dioxide for Enhanced Oil Recovery Projects. Final Report. (Jul 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/8333-1 (156p)
15. Anada, H. State-of-the-Art Review of Nitrogen and Flue Gas Flooding in Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Dec 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/08333-2 (131p)
16. Anada, H.; King, D.; Seskus, A.; Fraser, M.; Sears, J. Feasibility and Economics of By-Product CO₂ Supply for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Jan 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/08333-3-V.1 <NTIS> DE82004814 (227p)
17. Analysis and Assessment of Enhanced Oil Recovery Baseline Data: Summary, Conclusions, and Recommendations. Final Report. (Oct 1976) Energy Research and Development Administration. (38p)
18. Analysis and Assessment of Enhanced Oil Recovery Baseline Data. Final Report. (Oct 1976) Energy Research and

Development Administration. (443p)

19. Analysis of Current Trends in U.S. Petroleum and Natural Gas Production. Report to Congress. (Dec 1979) Report No.: EMD-80-24 <NTIS> PB80-116056 (11p)
20. Ancell, K.L.; Fairchild, J.W. Evaluation and Modeling of Co-Production Reservoirs. Final Report, October 1985-April 1991. Volume 1. Summary. Available from NTIS as PB92197011XSP, 1991.
21. Anderson, D. L.; Sarver, A. Q.; Chin, Y. H.; Honarpour, M. M. "Preliminary Studies Leading to Microbial Enhanced Oil Recovery." Proceedings - 1986 Rocky Mountain Regional Meeting Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 15155, p 81-85, 1986.
22. Anderson, Gary L.; Reed, Gregory A. "Automation in the South Swan Hills Unit." 30th Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM. Paper No.79-30-16, May 8-11 1979
23. Anderson, Gary L.; Reed, Gregory A. "Automation in the South Swan Hills Unit." Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology, Vol. 20, No. 4, pp 105-110, Oct-Dec 1981.
24. Anderton, R. L.; Hixson, N. G. "Contractual Requirements to Implement Water Reclamation." Industrial Water Engineering, Vol. 20, No. 3, pp 13-20, 1983
25. Annual Research Plan, 1983-84 for the National Institute for Petroleum and Energy Research. (May 1984) Report No.: NIPER-6 <NTIS> DE84010565/XAB (257p)
26. Anthony, J. L.; Meggs, A. J. M. "Approach for the Determination of Economically Optimum Injection and Production Rates in a Large Multi-Pattern Waterflood." Proceedings - 1987 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition Pt: Production Operations and Engineering Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 16957, p 243-250, 1987
27. Antunez, E. U. Semi-Analytic Approach to Analyze Single Well Tracer Tests TR-44. (Aug 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/SF/11564-7 <NTIS> DE84012761 (254p)
28. Appan, S. G.; Gumnick, J. L.; Lohse, S. A.; Shields, J. SORCES - A Statistically Oriented Reservoir Comparison and Evaluation System. Multivariate Interrelationships in Heterogeneous Reservoir Systems for EOR Prediction and Assessment. Phase 1. The Concept. Proposed Methodology, and Pilot-Scale Testing. (Feb 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10412-44 <NTIS> DE84007939 (180p)
29. Assessment of the Costs of Producing Cogenerated Electricity in the Enhanced Oil Recovery Industry. (Mar 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/PE/70041-T1 <NTIS> DE83011528 (89p)
30. Aydelotte, S. R. ; Paul, G. W. Development and Verification of Simplified Prediction Models for Enhanced Oil Recovery Application: Steam Flood Predictive Model. (Oct 1984) Department of Energy, Bartlesville Project Office. OK. Report No.: DOE/BC/10327-21 <NTIS> DE85000101/XAB (119p)
31. Baccaglini, G. ; Bass, J. ; Neill, J. ; Nicolayeff, V. ; Openshaw, F. Solar Oil Project, Phase I Preliminary Design Report. (Mar 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> GA-A-15823 (424p)
32. Bader, B. E. ; Fox, R. L. ; Johnson, D. R. DEEP STEAM: Project 16 Enhanced Oil Recovery. Quarterly Report, Apr 1978-Jun 1978. (Sep 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-78-1637 (22p)
33. Bader, B. E. ; Fox, R. L. ; Johnson, D. R. ; Donaldson, A. B. ; Krueger , D. A. DEEP STEAM: Project 16 Enhanced Oil Recovery. Quarterly Report, Jul 1978-Sep 1978. (Jan 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-78-2115 (29p)
34. Bader, B. E. ; Fox, R. L. ; Johnson, D. R. ; Donaldson, A. B. ; Krueger , D. A. DEEP STEAM: Project 16 Enhanced Oil Recovery. Quarterly Report, Oct 1978-Dec 1978. (Mar 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-79-0562 (27p)

35. Bader, B. E. ; Fox, R. L. ; Johnson, D. R. Second Meeting of the Technical Advisory Panel. (Sep 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-79-1632 (34p)
36. Bae, J. II.; Syed, E. U. "Glenn Pool Surfactant Flood Pilot Tests: Part II - Field Operations." 61st Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 15551, 1986 Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
37. Baldwin, W. II. ; Compere, A. L. ; Crenshaw, J. M. Chemicals for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Annual Report, Apr 1977-Apr 1978. (Sep 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC/W-26-4 (57p)
38. Barkman, James H.; Davidson, Donald H. "Measuring Water Quality and Predicting Well Impairment." JPT. Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 24, pp 865-873, Jul 1972
39. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center Enhanced Oil Recovery Project Data Base. (Mar 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC/SP-82/6 <NTIS> DE82012568 (88p)
40. Bates, T. ; Bowman, R. W. ; Fromm, R. E. ; Montague, D. R. ; Swarbrick, J. C. Coalinga Polymer Demonstration Project. Second Annual Report, Jul 1976-Jul 1977. (Jul 1977) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-1556-2 (186p)
41. Beauchamp, E. K. Performance of Ceramic Combustion Tubes in Enhanced Oil Recovery Steam Generators. (Jul 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-83-1836 <NTIS> DE84016209 (31p)
42. Beauchamp, E. K.; Weirick, I. J.; Muir, J. F. Downhole Steam Generation: Material Studies. (1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-0078C; CONF-820510-1 <NTIS> DE82006941 (17p)
43. Bech, N. EFP Basic Reservoir Simulation Model. Proposal for Mathematical Formulation and Numerical Solution Approach. (Apr 1984) Report No.: RISO-M-2425 <NTIS> DE85751367/XAB (81p)
44. Bell Creek Field Micellar-Polymer Pilot Demonstration. First Annual Report, Jul 1976-Sep 1977. (1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. (168p)
45. Bennett, C. O.; Reynolds, Jr., A. C.; Raghaven, R. Analysis of Pressure Data of Vertically Fractured Injection Wells. (Jun 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> METC/CR-79/25 (76p)
46. Bennion, D. B.; et al. "Injection water quality: a key factor to successful waterflooding" in 45th Annual CIM Petroleum Society Technical Meeting Preprints v 2. Paper no. CIM 94-60. 1994.
47. Bergeron, K. D. Preliminary Assessment of Solar Enhanced Oil Recovery. (1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-791204-5 <NTIS> SAND-79-0771C (9p)
48. Bergeron, K. D. Solar Enhanced Oil Recovery: An Assessment of Economic Feasibility. (May 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-79-0787 (56p)
49. Bergeron, K. D.; Dugan, V. L. Solar Enhanced Oil Recovery: A Potential Early Market for Industrial Solar Energy. (1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-801203-5 <NTIS> SAND-80-1869C (12p)
50. Blevins, T. R.; Fiddler, C. D. "Transition of Petroleum Engineers into Energy Engineers." Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, California Regular Meeting, Preprints, Paper No. 7991, Apr 18-20 1979
51. Brashear, J. P ; Becker, A. B. Potential of Enhanced Oil Recovery by Carbon Dioxide Flooding in New Mexico. Technical Report, Aug 1985-Nov 1986. (Dec 1986) New Mexico Research and Development Inst., Santa Fe. Report No.: NMRDI-2-74-4806 <NTIS> PB87-143079/XAB (177p)
52. Brashear, J. P.; Morra, Jr., F.; Haas, M. R.; Payne, S. N. Enhanced Oil Recovery in the Gulf of Mexico. Volumes 1, 2, 3, and 4. (Jan 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/14010-1 <NTIS> DE83006494 (417p)

53. Braxton, C.; Stephens, R.; Muller, C.; White, J.; Post, J. Potential Environmental Consequences of Tertiary Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Jul 1976) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Office of Planning and Evaluation. (229p)
54. Brigham, W. E. Stanford University Petroleum Research Institute Annual Report, Oct 1981-Sep 1982. (1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/SF/11564-2 <NTIS> DE84008315 (61p)
55. Brown, J. S.; Dubreuil, L. R.; Schneider, R. D. "Seawater Project in Saudi Arabia -- Early Experience of Plant Operation, Water Quality, and Effect on Injection Well Performance." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 32, No. 10, pp 1709-1710, Oct 1980.
56. Brubaker, I. M.; Hilfman, L.; Malloy, T. P. Effect of Enhanced-Oil-Recovery Chemicals on Crude Refining. Final Report. (Apr 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/12385-1 <NTIS> DE83012473 (120p)
57. Brummert, A. C.; Ammer, J. R.; Watts, R. J.; Boone, D. A. "Economic evaluation of a CO₂ EOR flood at the Rock Creek field, Roane County, West Virginia." SPE Reservoir Engineering (Society of Petroleum Engineers) v 3 n 3 Aug 1988 p 829-834.
58. Bryant, R. S. Transformation of Hydrocarbons by Microorganisms: Topical Report. (Nov 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-213 <NTIS> DE87004136/XAB (22p)
59. Bryant, R. S.; Douglas, J. State-of-the-Art Review: Microbial Field Technology. Topical Report, Project BE3. (Jun 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-138 <NTIS> DE86012582/XAB (11p)
60. Bryant, R. S.; Douglas, J. Significance of the Survival and Performance of Bacillus Species in Porous Media for Enhanced Oil Recovery: Topical Report. (Mar 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-179 <NTIS> DE87001226/XAB (24p)
61. Bryant, R. S.; Douglas, J. Survival of MEOR Systems in Porous Media. (Mar 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-105 <NTIS> DE86000269/XAB (32p)
62. Buell, R. S.; Kazemi, H.; Poettmann, F. H. "Analyzing Injectivity of Polymer Solutions with the Hall Plot." in Proceedings - 1987 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition Sigma: Reservoir Engineering Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIIME, Paper No. 16963, p 301-316, 1987.
63. Burdge, D. Commercial Scale Demonstration, Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Annual Report, Oct 1976-Sep 1977. (Feb 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. (112p)
64. Carlberg, B. L. "Water Quality for Trouble-Free Injection." Petroleum Engineer, Vol. 52, No. 10, pp 86-101, Aug 1980.
65. Chang, M. M.; Maerefat, N. L. State-of-the-Art Report Summarizing Techniques to Determine Residual Oil Saturation and Recommendations on the Requirements for Residual Oil Saturation Research and Development. (May 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-64 <NTIS> DE86000282/XAB (45p).
66. Chappelle, H. H. Analysis of the Potential for Enhanced Oil Recovery in the Shannon Formation at Naval Petroleum Reserve Number 3: Master Thesis. (May 1985) <NTIS> AD-A158 054/7/XAB (181p)
67. Chauveteau, Guy; Kohler, Norbert. "Influence of Microgels in Polysaccharide Solutions on Their Flow Behavior Through Porous Media." SPEJ, Society of Petroleum Engineers Journal, Vol 24, No 3, Jun 1984, Spe 9295, p 361-368
68. Chemicals for Microemulsion Flooding in E.O.R. (Feb 1977) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> GURC-159 (34p)
69. Chettur, G.; Rajan, K. S. Chemical Separation, Purification, and Identification of EOR-Active Compounds in Water-Soluble Petroleum Sulfonate. Final Progress Report. (Jul 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16513-1249 <NTIS> DE83003745 (114p)

70. Church, H. W.; Zak, B. D. Environmental Assessment. Downhole Steam Generator Field Test Project DEEP STEAM: Enhanced Oil Recovery Project (DOE No. 16), Kern County, California. (Feb 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-79-0908 <NTIS> DOE/EA-0098 (31p)
71. Clampitt, R.L. Improved Enhanced Oil Recovery Processes Using New and Novel Synthetic Copolymers Containing Large Amounts of ... Performing Organization: R L. Clampitt and Associates 1233 Meadow Dr, Bartlesville, OK 74006. U.S. Dept. of Energy, 1990.
72. Claridge, E. L.; Lohse, A. Data Requirements for EOR Surfactant-Polymer Process Simulation and Analysis of El Dorado Pilot-Project Simulation, Butler County, Kansas. Volume I. Technical Report. (Jan 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/10145-74-V.1 <NTIS> DE83006031 (66p)
73. Claridge, E. L.; Lohse, A. Data Requirements for EOR Surfactant-Polymer Process Simulation and Analysis of El Dorado Pilot-Project Simulation, Butler County, Kansas. Volume II. Appendices. (Jan 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/10145-74-V.2 <NTIS> DE83006032 (253p)
74. Clark, K. K. "Transient Pressure Testing of Fractured Water Injection Wells." Transactions of the Society of Petroleum Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers. Vol 243, Part 1, p 639-643, 1968
75. Clay, Roger M.; Kowalski, Richard A. "Integrating Distributed Control with Scada Requirements." Proceedings of the Controls West Conference Held as Part of the International Industrial Controls Conference & Exhibition. pp 91-101, 1985
76. Coal: An Alternate Fuel for Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery Steam Generation. Final Report. (Aug 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-2418-1 (86p)
77. Cobb, L. B.; Marlow, R. Target Reservoirs for CO sub 2 Miscible Flooding. Task Two: Summary of Available Reservoir and Geological Data. Vol. II: Rocky Mountain States Geological and Reservoir Data. Part 1: Reservoir Selection Procedure, Geology, and Reservoir Data. (Oct 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/08341-35-V.2-PT.1 <NTIS> DE82004826 (98p)
78. Cobb, L. B.; Marlow, R. Target Reservoirs for CO sub 2 Miscible Flooding. Task Two: Summary of Available Reservoir and Geological Data. Vol. II: Rocky Mountain States Geological and Reservoir Data. Part 2: Williston Basin and Sweetgrass Arch Fields ANTELOPE-Madison Through KUR (Oct 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/08341-35-V.2-PT.2 <NTIS> DE82004829 (309p)
79. Cobb, L. B.; Marlow, R. Target Reservoirs for CO sub 2 Miscible Flooding. Task Two: Summary of Available Reservoir and Geological Data. Vol. II: Rocky Mountain States Geological and Reservoir Data. Part 3: Williston Basin and Sweetgrass Arch Fields LIGNITE-Madison Through WOLF (Oct 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/08341-35-V.2-PT.3 <NTIS> DE82004827 (339p)
80. Coffman, C. L.; Howell, W. D. El Dorado Micellar- Polymer Demonstration Project. (Oct 1975) Cities Services Oil Co., Tulsa, OK. (437p)
81. Collins, A. G. "Are Oil and Gas Well Drilling, Production, and Associated Waste Disposal Practices Potential Pollutants of the Environment." American Chemical Society, Division: Water Waste Chemist, Preprints Vol. 10, No. 2, pp1-13. Sept 13-18, 1970
82. Collins, A. G.; Madden, M. P. Disposal of EOR (Enhanced Oil Recovery) and Waste Fluids. Final Report. (Jun 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-136 <NTIS> DE86015434/XAB (17p)
83. Collins, G.; Kayser, M. B. Interaction, Compatibilities and Long-Term Environmental Fate of Deep-Well-Injected EOR Fluids and/or Waste Fluids with Reservoir Fluids and Rocks - State-of-the-Art. (1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-70 <NTIS> DE85000146/XAB (109p)
84. Comberlati, J. R.; Kamathi, K. I.; Locke, C. D. Method for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Patent. (Sep 1980) Report No.: PAT-APPL-6-034 804 <NTIS> PATENT-4 224 992 (8p)

85. Comberlati, J. R.; Locke, C. D.; Kamath, K. I. Improved Method for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Patent Application. (Apr 1979) <NTIS> PAT-APPL-6-034 804 (11p)
86. Commercial Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Annual Report. Oct 1978-Sep 1979. (Feb 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/13077-36 (123p)
87. Commercial-Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Interim Report, Aug 1978. (Sep 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/13077-T5 (59p)
88. Compere, A. L.; Crenshaw, J. M.; Fowler, C. M. Chemicals for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Quarterly Report. Apr 1, 1979-Jun 30, 1979. (Feb 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC/W-26-8 (38p)
89. Compere, A. L.; Gracey, R. A.; Griffith, W. L.; Johnson, Jr., J.S.; Jones, R. M. Chemicals for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Annual Report. Oct 1, 1980-Sep 30, 1981. (May 1983) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/BETC/OR-21 <NTIS> DE83011579 (80p)
90. Conference on Microbiological Processes Useful in Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Oct 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> CONF-790871-(Sum.) (58p)
91. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Apr 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-86/2 (112p)
92. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 43, Quarter Ending Jun 1985. (May 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-85/3 <NTIS> DE86000259/XAB (107p)
93. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 44, Quarter Ending Sep 1985. (Sep 1986) Report No.: DOE/BC-85/4 <NTIS> DE86000292/XAB (101p)
94. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery: Progress Review No. 48, Quarter Ending Sep 1986. (Sep 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-86/4 <NTIS> DE87001231/XAB (125p)
95. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Apr 1987) Report No.: DOE/BC-86/2 <NTIS> DE86000295/XAB (112p)
96. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery: Progress Review No. 45, Quarter Ending Dec 1985. (Dec 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-86/1 <NTIS> DE86000294/XAB (119p)
97. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery: Progress Review No. 47, Quarter Ending Jun 1986. (Jul 1987) Report No.: DOE/BC-86/3 <NTIS> DE87001206/XAB (110p)
98. Cord-Ruwisch, R.; Kleinitz, W.; Widdel, F. "Sulfate-Reducing Bacteria and Their Activities in Oil Production." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 39, No. 1, pp 97-106, Jan 1987 .
99. Cox, L. G.; Taylor, K. E. "Designing Reliability into Saltwater Systems." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 69, No 40, Oct 4 1971, p 87-91.
100. Cozens, E. T. "Occidental Conserves Libyan Gas by Reinjection into Oil Reservoir." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 70, No 30, Jul 24 1972, p 42-45.
101. Craig, III, F. F. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Improved Waterflooding. Final Report. (Feb 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/12065-66 <NTIS> DE84007821 (48p)
102. Craig, III, F. F. ; Passman, F. J. ; Burtch, F. W. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Improved Waterflooding. Fourth Annual

- Report. (May 1982) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/ET/12065-52 <NTIS> DE82009533 (60p)
103. Crump, J. R. ; Claridge, E. L. ; Young, R. D. Chemicals for Chemical Flooding in Enhanced Oil Recovery. GURC Report No. 180. (May 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/10145-66 <NTIS> DE81024009 (103p)
104. Cusack, F.; Lappin-Scott, II. M.; Costerton, J. W. "Bacteria Can Plug Waterflood Injection Wells." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 85, No 45, Nov 9, 1987, p 59-64.
105. Cusack, F.; McKinley, V. L.; Lappin-Scott, H. M.; Brown, D. R.; Clement Z., D. M.; Costerton, J. W. "Diagnosis and Removal of Microbial/Fines Plugging in Water Injection Wells." Proceedings - 1987 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition Pt: Production Operations and Engineering Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 16907, p 303-306. 1987
106. DOE Enhanced Oil Recovery Projects. (1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-800750-1 <NTIS> SAND-80-1679C (12p).
107. Das, K.; Poon, P. S. Wettability and Its Implications for Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Sep 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC-86-4062 <NTIS> DE86006606/XAB (25p)
108. Dauben, D. L.; Easterly, R. A.; Western, M. M. Evaluation of the Alkaline Waterflooding Demonstration Project, Ranger Zone, Wilmington Field, California. (May 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10830-5 <NTIS> DE87001240/XAB (120p)
109. De Leon, P.; Brown, K. C.; Margolis, J. W.; Nasr, L. H. Solar Technology Application to Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Dec 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SERI/TR-352-392 (101p)
110. Deans, R.A.; Hill, E. Jean. "Some aspects of monitoring a waterflood Ventura Avenue field waterfloods," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
111. DeBerry, D. W.; Clark, W. S. Corrosion Due to Use of Carbon Dioxide for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Sep 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/08442-1 (75p)
112. DeBerry, D. W.; Clark, W. S. Corrosion Due to Use of Carbon Dioxide for Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Aug 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/08442-T1 (74p)
113. Development of a Downhole Steam Generator System. (Apr 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-83-7121 <NTIS> DE84011521/XAB (145p)
114. Doll, T. E.; Hanson, M. T. "Performance and Operation of the Hamm Minnelusa Sand Unit, Campbell County, Wyoming." Proceedings - 1986 Rocky Mountain Regional Meeting Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 15162, p 281-289, 1986
115. Donaldson, E. C.; Clark, J. B. International Conference on Microbial Enhancement of Oil Recovery. (Feb 1983) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: CONF-8205140 <NTIS> DE83009741 (225p)
116. Duda, J. R. Hydrocarbon Displacement by Carbon Dioxide Dispersions. (Mar 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC-86/4064 <NTIS> DE86006615/XAB (27p)
117. Durham, D. L. Improved CO sub 2 Enhanced Oil Recovery Mobility Control by In-Situ Chemical Precipitation. Annual Report, Sep 1985-Sep 1986. (Feb 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/22044-3 <NTIS> DE87005310/XAB (21p)
118. Edmunds, N. R. "Enhancement of Steam Flood Performance in Oil Sands by Reinjection of Produced Bitumen." 37th

Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM, Preprints, pp 33-347. 1986

119. Edwards, J. B. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Improved Waterflooding. First Annual Report. (Oct 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC-2541-12 (104p)
120. Einstein, J. R.; Trowbridge, L. D. Replacement Cost Integration Program (Reserve Replacement Version). User's Guide. (Sep 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: ORNL/TM-10143 <NTIS> DE87001631/XAB (40p)
121. Eisenhower, S. W.; Johnson, D. R.; Vigil, W. J. System to Evaluate the Performance of Insulated Tubulars in Steam Injection Wells. (1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-810321-2 <NTIS> SAND-80-2187C (14p)
122. El Dorado Micellar-Polymer Project Technical Letter for April 1976. (Apr 1976) (15p)
123. El Dorado Micellar-Polymer Project Technical Letter for February 1976. (Feb 1976)
124. Elzinga, E.; Arnold, C.; Allen, D.; Garman, R.; Joy, P. Solar Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery (STEOR). Volume III. Preliminary Design for a Pre-Heat Only Solar Facility. Final Report, Oct 1979-Jun 1980. (Nov 1980) Foster Wheeler Development Corp., Livingston, NJ.; Honeywell, Inc., Minneapolis, MN.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-0307-1(V.3) (101p)
125. Elzinga, E.; Arnold, C.; Allen, D.; Garman, R.; Joy, P. Solar Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery. Volume I. Executive Summary. Final Report, Oct 1979-Jun 1980. (Nov 1980) Foster Wheeler Energy Corp., Livingston, NJ.; Honeywell, Inc., Minneapolis, MN.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-0307-1(V.1) (38p)
126. Elzinga, E.; Arnold, C.; Allen, D.; Garman, R.; Joy, P. Solar Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery (STEOR). Final Report, Oct 1979-Jun 1980. (Nov 1980) Foster Wheeler Development Corp., Livingston, NJ.; Exxon Research and Engineering Co., Linden, NJ. Advanced Energy Systems Labs.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-0307-1(V.2)(App.) (333p)
127. Elzinga, E.; Arnold, C.; Allen, D.; Garman, R.; Joy, P. Solar Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery (STEOR). Sections 2-8. Final Report, Oct 1979-Jun 1980. (Nov 1980) Foster Wheeler Development Corp., Livingston, NJ.; Exxon Research and Engineering Co., Linden, NJ. Advanced Energy Systems Labs.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAN-0307-1(V.2) (357p)
128. Energy Production Research, Volume 1. Monthly Progress Report, Nov 1984. (Dec 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-23-VOL.1 <NTIS> DE85004850/XAB (33p)
129. Energy Production Research, Volume 1. Quarterly Technical Report, Jul-Sep 1984. (Dec 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-19-VOL.1 <NTIS> DE85004363/XAB (182p)
130. Energy Production Research, Volume 1. Monthly Progress Report, Oct 1984. (Nov 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-21-VOL.1 <NTIS> DE85002969/XAB (33p)
131. Energy R and D: Current and Potential Use of Enhanced Oil Recovery. Briefing Report. (Jun 1986) Report No.: GAO/RCED-86-181BR <NTIS> PB86-218740/XAB (68p)
132. Engi, D.; Aeschliman, D. P.; Moreno, J. B. Thermal EOR Process Research and Development. (1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-85-0091C; CONF-850262-1 <NTIS> DE85006737/XAB (28p)
133. England, G. C.; Kwan, Y.; Payne, R.; Osborne, M. Design and Field Demonstration of a Low-Nox Burner for TEOR (Thermally Enhanced Oil Recovery) Steamers. (Oct 1984) Industrial Environmental Research Lab., Research Triangle Park, NC. Report No.: EPA/600/D-84/245 <NTIS> PB85-106748/XAB (26p)
134. Enhanced Oil Recovery - EOR. From Low Permeability Carbonate Rock Reservoirs. Phase 1 - Literature Review. (Jul 1983) Report No.: NP-5750408 <NTIS> DE85750408/XAB (237p)

135. Enhanced Oil Recovery Potential in the United States. (Jan 1978) Report No.: OTA-E-59 (230p)
136. Enhanced Oil Recovery Program Plan. (Mar 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/FE-0064 <NTIS> DE86012866/XAB (39p)
137. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Annual Report, Oct 1982-Sep 1983. (Dec 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16551-11 <NTIS> DE84010393 (97p)
138. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Quarterly Report, Jul 1984-Sep 1984. (Oct 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16551-14 <NTIS> DE85000345/XAB (4p)
139. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Second Annual Report. (Nov 1980) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. <NTIS> DOE/MC/03259-10 (86p)
140. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Quarterly Report, Oct 1983-Dec 1983. (Dec 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16551-10 <NTIS> DE84004483 (8p)
141. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Quarterly Report. Apr 1983-Jun 1983. (Jun 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16551-8 <NTIS> DE83014536 (6p)
142. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. First Annual Report. (Feb 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/03259-6 (81p)
143. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1985-Aug 1986. (Aug 1986) <NTIS> PB86-874039/XAB (58p)
144. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1985-Aug 1987. (Sep 1987) <NTIS> PB87-866455/XAB (112p)
145. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1976-Aug 1982. (Apr 1984) <NTIS> PB84-864180 (220p)
146. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1982-Aug 1985. (Aug 1986) <NTIS> PB86-874021/XAB (255p)
147. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1982-Aug 1985. (Aug 1985) <NTIS> PB85-866937/XAB (255p)
148. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1976-Aug 1982. (Aug 1982) <NTIS> PB82-872466 (220p)
149. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas and Steam Injection. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1982-Feb 1984. (Apr 1984) <NTIS> PB84-864198 (130p)
150. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Hydraulic Fracturing. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1976-Aug 1982. (Aug 1982) <NTIS> PB82-873944 (160p)
151. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Improved Waterflooding. Second Annual Report. (Aug 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/12065-26 (173p)
152. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Improved Waterflooding. Third Annual Report. (Apr 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/12065-38 (48p)
153. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the Engineering Index Data Base, 1970-Nov 1982. (Nov 1982) <NTIS> PB83-854349 (203p)

154. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Data Base, 1970-Aug 1985. (Aug 1985) <NTIS> PB85-866671/XAB (329p)
155. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Data Base, 1970-Mar 1982. (Mar 1982) <NTIS> PB82-856352 (291p)
156. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Database, 1970-Aug 1985. (Dec 1987) <NTIS> PB88-853718/XAB (329p)
157. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1979-Dec 1982. (Dec 1982) <NTIS> PB83-854356 (284p)
158. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Data Base, 1970-Feb 1983. (Feb 1983) <NTIS> PB83-860627 (342p)
159. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Data Base, 1970-Aug 1984. (Aug 1984) <NTIS> PB84-872605 (273p)
160. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Database, Sep 1985-Nov 1987. (Dec 1987) <NTIS> PB88-853726/XAB (44p)
161. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Steam Injection: Technology and Applications. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1978-Sep 1982. (Sep 1982) <NTIS> PB82-874207 (288p)
162. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Waterflooding. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1976-Aug 1982. (Mar 1986) <NTIS> PB86-860756/XAB (248p)
163. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Waterflooding. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1982-Feb 1986. (Mar 1986) <NTIS> PB86-860764/XAB (215p)
164. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Waterflooding. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1976-Aug 1982. (Aug 1982) <NTIS> PB82-872458 (248p)
165. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Waterflooding: Permeability and Porosity Considerations. Citations from the Energy Data Base, 1972-Sep 1982. (Sep 1982) <NTIS> PB82-874124 (184p)
166. Enhanced Recovery of Pennsylvania Grade Crude Oil with Surfactant Solutions. Annual Report, Oct 1978-Sep 1979. (Oct 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BC/20009-8 (276p)
167. Environmental Readiness Document: Enhanced Oil Recovery. Commercialization Phase III Planning. (Sep 1978) <NTIS> DOE/ERD-0013 (34p)
168. Eylander, J. G. R. "Suspended Solids Specifications for Water Injection from Coreflood Tests." Proceedings - 1987 SPE International Symposium on Oilfield Chemistry. Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, 1987
169. FY86 Annual Research Plan, National Institute for Petroleum and Energy Research. (Oct 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-85 <NTIS> DE85000143/XAB (191p)
170. Fairchild, J.W. Evaluation and Modeling of Co-Production Reservoirs. Final Report, October 1985-April 1991. Volume 2. Workshop Text. Available from NTIS as PB92197029XSP. 1991.
171. Fairchild, J.W. Evaluation and Modeling of Co-Production Reservoirs. Final Report, October 1985-April 1991. Volume 3. ICS Manual., available from NTIS as PB92197037XS. 1991.
172. Fassihi, M. R. ; Brigham, W. E. Analysis of Fuel Oxidation in In-Situ Combustion Oil Recovery: SUPRI TR-26. (Jun 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/12056-26 <NTIS> DE82019075 (295p)

173. Federal Enhanced Oil Recovery Research: Increased Understanding of the 300-Billion-Barrel US Residual Oil Resource and the Technologies to Produce It. (Feb 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-84/1/SP <NTIS> DE84011794 (27p)
174. Finnerty, W. R. Biosynthesis of a Microbial Biosurfactant. Progress Report. (Apr 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ER/10683-5 <NTIS> DE84008845 (24p)
175. Finnerty, W. R. Microbiological Aspects of Oil Production. (1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ER/10682-2 (18p)
176. Flumerfelt, R. W. ; Payatakes, A. C. Basic Studies in the Displacement of Residual Oil by Chemical Flooding. Final Report. (Jul 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10083-19 <NTIS> DE84012937 (65p)
177. Folstein, R. L. Partners in Progress. (1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-84/4/SP; CONF-840294-1 <NTIS> DE84014772 (8p)
178. Fraser, J. E.; Henderson, I. G.; Kitzan, P.; Schmitz, R. V.; Myhill, N. A. "Reservoir Performance and Thermal Well Completions of the Peace River In-Situ Project." Future of Heavy Crude and Tar Sands, 2nd International Conference, pp 798-814, 1984
179. Galate, J. W. "Heat Loss Factors Affecting the Design of Deep Arctic Steam Wells." in Proceedings of the Fifth International Oilshore Mechanics and Arctic Engineering Symposium, vol 4, pp 244-253, 1986
180. Galbraith, J. M.; Lofgren, K. L. "Update on Monitoring Microbial Corrosion in Prudhoe Bay's Produced Water and Seawater Floods." Materials Performance, Vol 2, No 9, p 42-49, Sep 1987
181. Gao, H. W. Mobility Control in Oil Recovery by Chemical Flooding: State-of-the-Art Review: Topical Report. (Jan 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-146 <NTIS> DE87001210/XAB (100p)
182. Gao, H. W. ; Lorenz, P. B. ; Broek, S. Rheological Behavior of Pusher 500 under a Variety of Chemical and Thermal Conditions: Topical Report. (Feb 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-225 <NTIS> DE87001224/XAB (50p)
183. Gas Miscible Displacement Enhanced Oil Recovery. Technology Status Report. (Oct 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC-86/0225 <NTIS> DE86001022/XAB (32p)
184. Gas Miscible Displacement Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Jan 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC/SP-209 <NTIS> DE84009283 (34p)
185. Gas Miscible Displacement Enhanced Oil Recovery: Technology Status Report. (Oct 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC-87/0253 <NTIS> DE87001049/XAB (42p)
186. Gas-Miscible Displacement: Enhanced Oil Recovery. Technical Status Report, Oct 1983-Sep 1984. (Jan 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/METC-85/0221 <NTIS> DE85001997/XAB (23p)
187. Gates, G. L.; Caraway, W. H. "Waters for Waterflooding San Joaquin Valley, Calif., Petroleum Reservoirs." Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations 7401 (Jun 1970) (18p)
188. Ginst, N.H. "Mobil's experience in applying for a waiver from the surface cementing requirements for rule authorized Class II enhanced recovery wells in the Springfield North Unit," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
189. Glover, C. J. Electrochemical Analysis of Surfactants for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Sep 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/13406-1 <NTIS> DE83003032 (34p)
190. Gogarty, W. B.; Kinney, W. L.; Kirk, W. B. "Injection Well Stimulation with Micellar Solutions." JPT, Journal of

Petroleum Technology, Vol. 22, No. 12, pp 1577-1584, Dec 1970

191. Goldberg, A. Bell Creek Field Micellar-Polymer Pilot Demonstration. Second Annual Report, Oct 1977-Sep 1978. (Mar 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC-1802-27 (148p)
192. Goldsberry, F. L. Enhanced Oil Recovery System. Patent Application. (Dec 1986) Report No.: PAT-APPL-6-947 791 <NTIS> DE88000854/XAB (21p)
193. Good, R. J. Effect of Pressure, Time and Composition on Oil-Water Surfactant Systems for Tertiary Oil Recovery. Annual Report, Oct 1980-Sep 1981. (Aug 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10326-4 <NTIS> DE82021664 (56p)
194. Goodlett, G. O. ; Honarpour, M. M. ; Sarathi, P. ; Chung, T. H. ; Olsen, D. K. Screening and Laboratory Flow Studies for Evaluating EOR (Enhanced Oil Recovery) Methods: Topical Report. (Nov 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-173 <NTIS> DE87001203/XAB (87p)
195. Griston, S.; Willhite, G. P. "Numerical Model for Evaluating Concentric Steam Injection Wells." in Proceedings - 57th Annual California Regional Meeting Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME. Paper No. 16337, 1987
196. Grula, M. M. ; Grula, F. A. Biodegradation of Materials Used in Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report, Jul 1, 1978-Nov 30, 1981. (Sep 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10304-17 <NTIS> DE84002019 (88p)
197. Grula, M. M.; Russell, H. H. Genetic, Physiological and Nutritional Studies on Clostridium Strains Isolated and Screened for Characteristics Useful in Enhanced Oil Recovery, with Special Reference to High Salt Tolerance. Quarterly Report, Mar-May 1986. U.S. Department of Energy, <NTIS> DE86013154/XAB, 1986.
198. Grula, M. M.; Russell, H. H. Isolation and Screening of Anaerobic Clostridia for Characteristics Useful in Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report, Oct 1983-Feb 1984. U.S. Department of Energy, <NTIS> DE85000144/XAB, 1985. (87p)
199. Grune, W. N.; Comperc, A. L.; Griffith, W. L.; Crenshaw, J. M. Enhanced Oil Recovery Chemicals from Renewable Wood Resources. (Apr 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> ORNL-5525 (69p)
200. Guidance Document on Evaluation of Injection Well Manifold Monitoring Systems. (Nov 1985) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Office of Drinking Water. Report No.: EPA/570/9-85/005 <NTIS> PB86-203833/XAB (54p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
201. Hafskjold, B. Effect of Stimulation by Surfactants on the Pressure Gradient Around an Injection Well. (Mar 1983) Report No.: STF-28A83008 <NTIS> DE84751029 (28p)
202. Hagen, S. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Gas Injection. (Dec 1981) Report No.: STF-28A81058 <NTIS> DE83750702 (39p)
203. Hare, M. ; Perlich, H. ; Robinson, R. ; Shah, M. ; Zimmerman, F. Sources and Delivery of Carbon Dioxide for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report, Oct 1977-Dec 1978. (Dec 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DE-2515-24 (398p)
204. Harris, G. E.; Lee, K. W.; Dennis, S. M.; Anderson, C. D.; Lewis, D. L. Assessment of VOC Emissions from Well Vents Associated with Thermally Enhanced Oil Recovery. Final Report. (Sep 1981) Environmental Protection Agency, San Francisco, CA. Region IX. Report No.: DCN-81-240-016-09-12; EPA-909/9-81-003 <NTIS> PB82-134750 (121p)
205. Harwell, J. H. ; Scamehorn, J. F. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Surfactant-Enhanced Volumetric Sweep Efficiency. Annual Report, Sep 1985-Sep 1986. (May 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10845-5 <NTIS> DE87001241/XAB (79p)
206. Haynes, Charles D. "How to Produce Shallow, High Wor, Heavy Crude." Petroleum Engineer International, Vol 56, No 15, Dec 1984, p 24

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib03.htm

9/7/2007

207. Haynes, R. J. ; Boggs, T. A. ; Millemann, R. E. ; Floran, R. J. ; Hildebrand, S. G. Enhanced Oil Recovery: Environmental Issues and State Regulatory Programs. (Sep 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> ORNL/TM-6943 (58p)
208. Haynes, R. J.; Hildebrand, S. G.; Milleman, R. E. "Enhanced oil recovery: Potential environmental consequences, reclamation problems and research needs," in Third annual general meeting Canadian Land Reclamation Association Abstracts. In Reclamation Review 1(3-4), 172, 1978.
209. Heinkel, J. Projections of Enhanced Oil Recovery, 1985-1995. (Sep 1979) Report No.: TR/ES/79-30 <NTIS> DOE/EIA-0183/11 (43p)
210. Heller, J. P. Mobility Control for CO sub 2 Injection, Support for Field Project. Thirteenth Quarterly Report, May 1984-Aug 1984. (Aug 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16426-18 <NTIS> DE86015065/XAB (11p)
211. Heller, J. P. Mobility Control for CO sub 2 Injection, Support for Field Project. Twelfth Quarterly Report, Feb 17, 1984-May 16, 1984. (Jun 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16426-17 <NTIS> DE86015064/XAB (10p)
212. Heller, J. P. Mobility Control for CO sub 2 Injection. Final Report, May 1981-Jan 1986. (Aug 1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/MC/16426-19 <NTIS> DE86000293/XAB (138p)
213. Heller, J. P. ; Taber, J. J. Development of Mobility Control Methods to Improve Oil Recovery by CO sub 2. Annual Report, Oct 1, 1979-Sep 30, 1980. (Mar 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/MC/10689-5 (33p)
214. Heller, J. P. ; Taber, J. J. Development of Mobility Control Methods to Improve Oil Recovery by CO sub 2. Annual Report, Oct 1, 1980-Sep 30, 1981. (Feb 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/NBM-2011445; EMD-2-68-3307 <NTIS> DE82011445 (92p)
215. Henwood, M. Feasibility and Economics of Cogeneration in California's Thermal Enhanced Oil Recovery Operations. Final Report. (Dec 1978) Report No.: CAEC-21 <NTIS> PB-291 794/6 (203p)
216. Hicks, J. N. ; Foster, R. S. Evaluation of Target Oil in 50 Major Reservoirs in the Texas Gulf Coast for Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Feb 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/0037-1 (68p)
217. Ho, P. C.; Kraus, K. A.; Johnson, Jr., J. S.; Lietzke, M. H.; Thomas, M. M. Ion Exchange Characteristics of Enhanced Oil Recovery Systems: Miscibility Studies. Biennial Report, Apr 1977-Mar 1979. (Aug 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/OR-12 (73p)
218. Holbrook, S.; Kuntamukkula, M. Enhanced Oil Recovery by CO sub 2 Foam Flooding. Quarterly Report, Jul 1981-Sep 1981. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/MC/12083-14 <NTIS> DE82000949 (6p)
219. Homan, Walt G.; Brown, W. Scott. "Distributed Control of a Steam-Flood System." Mechanical Engineering, Vol 108, No 11, p 70-71, Nov 1986
220. Hong, K. C. "Effects of Shutting in Injectors on Steamflood Performance." in Proceedings - 57th Annual California Regional Meeting Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME. Paper No. 16349, 1987
221. Hong, K. C.; Griston, S. "New Methods for Controlled Injection of Steam into Multiple Sands." 61st Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 15472, 1986 Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
222. Horn, F. L.; Steinberg, M. Carbon Dioxide Power Plant for Total Emission Control and Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Aug 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: BNL-30046 <NTIS> DE81030734 (28p)
223. Howell, J. C. Commercial Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Annual Report,

- Oct 1980-Sep 1981. (May 1982) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/ET/13077-63 <NTIS> DE82013574 (131p)
224. Howell, J. C. Commercial Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Annual Report, Oct 1981-Sep 1982. (Jun 1983) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/ET/13077-80 <NTIS> DE83012161 (95p)
225. Howell, J. C.; Snyder, W. O. Commercial Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flood. Annual Report, Oct 1979-Sep 1980. (Apr 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/13077-49 (125p)
226. Howell, W. D.; Johnson, F. S.; Johnansen, R. T. Enhanced Oil-Recovery Methods. (1976) Energy Research and Development Administration. (19p)
227. Improved Secondary Oil Recovery by Controlled Water Flooding-Pilot Demonstration Ranger Zone, Fault Block VII, Wilmington Field, Phase I. Quarterly Report, Jan-Mar 1978. (Apr 1978) Department of Energy. (9p)
228. In-Situ Combustion Enhances Oil Recovery: 'Fireflood' process recovers otherwise unrecoverable viscous oils. (Oct 1981) <NTIS> PB81-970754 (1p)
229. International Energy Agency Workshop on Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Feb 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> CONF-8004140- (288p)
230. Ion Exchange Characteristics of Enhanced Oil Recovery Systems-Miscibility Studies. Semiannual Report, Apr-Sep 1979.
231. Jankowski, D. J.; Wolsky, A. M. Value of CO sub 2 to Today's Oil Producer. (1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-860388-1 <NTIS> DE86009212/XAB (36p)
232. Jankowski, D. J.; Wolsky, A. M. Permissible Cost of Carbon Dioxide Used for Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Jul 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: ANL/CNSV-51 <NTIS> DE86004085/XAB (55p)
233. Johnson, D. R.; Magnani, N. J. Materials Studies for Thermal, Enhanced Oil Recovery Processes. (1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-780825-9 <NTIS> SAND-78-0630C (11p)
234. Johnson, Dane S. "Disposal of cogeneration wastewaters from enhanced recovery operations," in Environmental concerns in the petroleum industry. 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
235. Johnson, H. R. Outlook for Enhanced Oil Recovery. (1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC/ OP-82/4; CONF-820213-1 <NTIS> DE82010464 (10p)
236. Johnson, J. S. Chemicals for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Quarterly Report, Oct 1-Dec 31, 1980. (Oct 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/OR-15 (45p)
237. Johnson, J. S.; Jones, R. R. M. Sacrificial Agents for Micellar-Flooding Enhanced Oil Recovery. (1986) Wake Forest Univ., Winston-Salem, NC. Dept. of Chemistry.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-8606270-1 <NTIS> DE87002175/XAB (17p)
238. Johnston, J. R. ; Guillory, A. J. Chemical Flood Progress Evaluation Test, South Pass Block 27 Field, Plaquemines Parish, LA. Final Report, Sep 28, 1979-May 16, 1979. (Feb 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/ 14033-1 (26p)
239. Jones, P. M. Application of ATP Measurements to the Microbiological Evaluation of a Petroleum Reservoir. (Jun 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10301-11 <NTIS> DE82015394 (84p)
240. Kalvinskas, J. J. ; Hsu, G. C. ; Ernest, J. B. Crude Oil Desulfurization. Patent. (Jan 1982) Report No.: PATENT-4 310

049 <NTIS> N82-23282/8 (4p)

241. Kamath, K. Fire Flood Method for Recovering Petroleum from Oil Reservoirs of Low Permeability and Temperature. Patent Application. (May 1983) Report No.: PAT-APPL-6-491 133 <NTIS> DE84010962 (16p)

242. Kamath, V.A. Development of Alaskan Gas Hydrate Resources. Performing Organization: University of Alaska. 1991

243. Kaplan, H.; Garrell, M.; Royce, B.; Riedel, H. F.; Sathaye, J. Assessment of Environmental Problems Associated with Increased Enhanced Oil Recovery in the United States: 1980-2000. (Jan 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: BNL-51528 <NTIS> DE83016770 (151p)

244. Kayser, M. B. ; Collins, A. G. Laboratory Apparatus and Operating Procedures for Determining the Long-Term Environmental Fate of EOR Chemicals and Other Waste Fluids. (Nov 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-90 <NTIS> DE85000147/XAB (14p)

245. Ketchledge, Edward. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Sep 1979-Oct 1980. (Nov 1980) <NTIS> PB81-853467 (196p)

246. Ketchledge, Edward. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the NTIS Data Base, 1970-Oct 1980. (Nov 1980) <NTIS> PB81-853459 (188p)

247. Ketchledge, Edward. Enhanced Oil Recovery by Polymer Flooding. Citations from the Engineering Index Data Base. 1970-Oct 1980. (Nov 1980) <NTIS> PB81-853475 (116p)

248. King, J. W. MEOR (Microbial Enhanced Oil Recovery) Technical Status and Assessment of Needs. 1986. (Mar 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10852-2 <NTIS> DE87001227/XAB (49p)

249. King, J. W. ; Stevens, D. A. First International MEOR (Microbial Enhanced Oil Recovery) Workshop: Proceedings. (Jan 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10852-1; CONF-8604299 <NTIS> DE87001216/XAB (375p)

250. Knape, B. K. Underground Injection Operations in Texas. A Classification and Assessment of Underground Injection Activities. (Dec 1984) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Report No.: TDWR/R-291 <NTIS> PB85-182947/XAB (228p) Available from UIPC Library

251. Knight, B. L. Commercial Scale Demonstration Enhanced Oil Recovery by Micellar-Polymer Flooding. M-1 Project: Facilities Report. (Apr 1977) Energy Research and Development Administration. (112p)

252. Koning, E. J. L. "Fractured Water Injection Wells - Analytical Modeling of Fracture Propagation." Society of Petroleum Engineer of AIME, Paper No. SPE 14684 (Feb 1986) (57p)

253. Kremesec, V. J. ; Slattery, J. C. Micellar/Polymer Floods for Enhanced Oil Recovery: A Review of Displacement Mechanisms and Their Simulation. (Oct 1978) Northwestern Univ., Evanston, IL. Dept. of Chemical Engineering.; Department of Energy. <NTIS> ANL/ES-74 (46p)

254. Krueger, D. A. Stability of Steam Plus Nitrogen Displacements of Water in a Porous Medium. II. Final Report, Feb 1981-Dec 1982. (Jun 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-83-7100 <NTIS> DE83015632 (44p)

255. Krueger, D. A. Stability of Steam Plus Nitrogen Displacements of Water in a Porous Medium. Annual Report, Feb 1981-Jan 1982. (Jun 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-7041 <NTIS> DE82016379 (62p)

256. Kulibanov, V. N.; Meerov, M. V.; Starchenko, V. A. "Optimal Control of Oil Field Production Under Nonisothermal Conditions, Part II: Optimal Control." Automation and Remote Control (English translation of Avtomatika i Telemekhanika) Vol. 48, No. 3, pt. 2, pp 417-423, Mar 1987

257. Kumar, Rajeshwar; Weinland, Harold A. "Design, Operation and Results of Garber CO₂ Tertiary Pilot." Proceedings of the Thirty-First Annual Southwestern Petroleum Short Course, Proceedings, pp 244-258, 1984
258. Kumar, Tarkeshwar. "Formation damage resulting from particle invasion." Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME. (Paper) SPE Oct 1991 11p.
259. Kuuskraa, V. ; Flores, C. Symposium on Enhanced Oil Recovery in the Year 2000. (Dec 1979) Lewin and Associates, Inc., Washington, DC. <NTIS> CONF-7906154- (338p)
260. Large Oil Recovery Cost Savings may Result from Research into Wellbore Refluxing. (May 1986) <NTIS> NTN86-0479 (1p)
261. Layton, D. W. ; Daniels, J. I. Waste Management Technologies for by-Products of Sulfur Dioxide Abatement Associated with Heavy Oil Recovery. (Feb 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCRL-53241 <NTIS> DE82018757 (48p)
262. Lebedeva, L. N.; Filinov, M. V. "Motion of the Interface of Two Fluids with Formation of a Region of Two-Phase Flow." Fluid Dynamics (English Translation of Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR-Mekhanika Zhidkosti i Gaza) Vol. 16, No. 6, pp 865-870, Nov-Dec 1981
263. Lee, D. O.; Wayland, J. R. Measurement of Formation -Resistivity Changes Induced by In-Situ Combustion. (1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-0399C; CONF-820927-6 <NTIS> DE82018975 (14p)
264. Leighton, A. J. ; Wayland, J. R. Diagnostic Tools for Mapping California EOR Processes. (1984) Leighton Consulting Services, Walnut Creek, CA.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-84-0210C; CONF-840495-1 <NTIS> DE84006232 (17p)
265. Li, Yaochen. Finite Element Simulation of Hydraulic Fracturing in Porous Media (Stress). Doctoral Dissertation, University of Notre Dame, 1991.
266. Liebe, H.R. Steam-assisted gravity drainage with vertical steam injection wells. Master's thesis, Calgary University. 1991.
267. Light Oil Gas Miscible Displacement Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Mar 1987) <NTIS> NTN87-0244/XAB (1p)
268. Light Oil Gas Miscible Displacement. Enhanced Oil Recovery. (Dec 1985) <NTIS> NTN85-1386 (1p)
269. Lindley, J. List of BETC Publications, Jan-Dec 1981. (Mar 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC/SP-82/3 <NTIS> DE82012575 (25p)
270. Lindley, J. List of BETC Publications, Jan-Dec 1982. (Mar 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC/SP-83/7 <NTIS> DE83010522 (30p)
271. Linville, B. Contracts and Grants for Cooperative Research on Enhanced Oil and Gas Recovery and Improved Drilling Methods. Progress Review No. 13. Quarter Ending Dec 31, 1977. (Mar 1978) (140p)
272. Linville, B. Contracts and Grants for Cooperative Research on Enhanced Oil and Gas Recovery and Improved Drilling Methods. Progress Review No. 11. (Aug 1977) (117p)
273. Linville, B. Enhanced Oil Recovery: Miscible Flooding; Thermal Methods; and Process Implementation. Annual Report, Oct 1979-Sep 1980. (1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/IC-80/3(V.3) (370p)
274. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 21. Quarter Ending Dec 1979. (Apr 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC-80/1 (145p)

275. Linville, B. Processing and Utilization. Annual Report. Oct 1979-Sep 1980. (1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/IC-80/3(V.4) (312p)
276. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 35, Quarter Ending Jun 1983. (Oct 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-83/3 <NTIS> DE84003596 (78p)
277. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 36, Quarter Ending Sep 1983. (Mar 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-83/4 <NTIS> DE84012024 (72p)
278. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 41, Quarter Ending Dec 1984. (Jul 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-85/1 <NTIS> DE85000135/XAB (97p)
279. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 38, Quarter Ending Mar 1984. (Oct 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BPO-84/2 <NTIS> DE84012728/XAB (95p)
280. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 33, Quarter Ending Dec 1982. (Apr 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-83/1 <NTIS> DE83011813 (105p)
281. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 28, Quarter Ending Sep 1981. (Jan 1982) Report No.: DOE/BETC-81/4 <NTIS> DE82011551 (149p)
282. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 22, Quarter Ending Mar 1980. (Jul 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC-80/2 (150p)
283. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 34, Quarter Ending Mar 1983. (Jul 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-83/2 <NTIS> DE83017026 (92p)
284. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 39, Quarter Ending Jun 1984. (Dec 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-84/3 <NTIS> DE85000107/XAB (143p)
285. Linville, B. Contracts and Grants for Cooperative Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 20, Quarter Ending Sep 30, 1979. (Jan 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC-79/4 (137p)
286. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 42, Quarter Ending Mar 1985. (Nov 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC-85/2 <NTIS> DE85000138/XAB (94p)
287. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. (Oct 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC-80/3 (173p)
288. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 32, Quarter Ending Sep 1982. (Jan 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-82/4 <NTIS> DE83010273 (117p)
289. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 31, Quarter Ending Jun 1982. (Oct 1982) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/BETC-82/3 <NTIS> DE83003824 (134p)

290. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 26. Quarter Ending Mar 1981. (Jul 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-81/2 <NTIS> DE81029998 (158p)
291. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology, Progress Review No. 24. Quarter Ending Sep 1980. (Feb 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC-80/4 (185p)
292. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery. Progress Review No. 40. Quarter Ending Sep 1984. (May 1985) Department of Energy, Bartlesville Project Office, OK. Report No.: DOE/BC-84/4 <NTIS> DE85000117/XAB (150p)
293. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology, Progress Review No. 25. Quarter Ending Dec 1980. (May 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-81/1 <NTIS> DE81023778 (160p)
294. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 30. Quarter Ending Mar 1982. (Jul 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-82/2 <NTIS> DE82021689 (147p)
295. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 27. Quarter Ending Jun 1981. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BETC-81/3 <NTIS> DE82002598 (142p)
296. Linville, B. Contracts for Field Projects and Supporting Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 29. Quarter Ending Dec 1981. (May 1982) Department of Energy, Bartlesville, OK. Bartlesville Energy Technology Center. Report No.: DOE/BETC-82/1 <NTIS> DE82016573 (163p)
297. Linville, B. Enhanced Oil Recovery: Chemical Flooding. Annual Report, Oct 1979-Sep 1980. (1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/IC-80/3(V.2) (380p)
298. Linville, B. Contracts and Grants for Cooperative Research on Enhanced Oil Recovery and Improved Drilling Technology. Progress Review No. 19. Quarter Ending Jun 30, 1979. (Sep 1979) <NTIS> BETC-79/3 (126p)
299. Linville, B. Liquid Fossil Fuel Technology. Quarterly Technical Progress Report, Jan-Mar 1980. (Aug 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/QPR-80/1 (63p)
300. Low Interfacial Tension and Miscibility Studies for Surfactant Tertiary Oil Recovery Processes. Annual Report, Dec 1978-Nov 1979. (1979)
301. Iyle, Jr., W. D.; Eisenhauer, S. W. Instrumentation and Operational Requirements for Pilot-Scale CO sub 2 Enhanced Oil Recovery Projects. (Jun 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-80-1223 (51p)
302. Lynch, E. P. Compression and Dehydration of Carbon Dioxide for Oil Field Injection. (Apr 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: ANL/CNSV-TM-158 <NTIS> DE85013911/XAB (88p)
303. Madden, M. P.; Sarathi, P. Light Oil Steamflooding: Core Flood Experiments. (Mar 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-44 <NTIS> DE85008424/XAB (51p)
304. Management Plan for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Vol. 2. Appendices. (Feb 1977) (243p)
305. Management Plan for Enhanced Oil Recovery. Vol. 1. Program Strategy. (Feb 1977) (73p)
306. Manning, R. K. ; Pope, G. A. ; Lake, L. W. ; Paul, G. W. Technical Survey of Polymer Flooding Projects. (Sep 1983) Intercomp Resource Development and Engineering, Inc., Denver, CO.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/10327-19 <NTIS> DE84001229 (344p)

307. Marsden, S. S., Jr. ; Elson, T. ; Guppy, K. Literature Review of the Selective Blockage of Fluids in Thermal Recovery Projects. (1976) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SUPRI-TR-3 <NTIS> DOE/ET/12056-T4 (31p)
308. Marshall, B. W. Operational Experiences of a Downhole Steam Generator. (1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-0394C; CONF-820316-1 <NTIS> DE82010161 (17p)
309. Martin, R. L. ; Braga, T. G. "Corrosion Control in Enhanced Oil Recovery Wells." Materials Performance, Vol 26, No 2, p 16-22, Feb 1987
310. McCormick, C. L. ; Hester, R. D. Associative Polymers for Mobility Control in Enhanced Oil Recovery: First Annual Report, Oct 1985-Oct 1986. (Feb 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10844-5 <NTIS> DE87001218/XAB (267p)
311. McCormick, C. L. ; Hester, R. D. Improved Polymers for Enhanced Oil Recovery: Synthesis and Rheology. Sixth Annual Report, Oct 1982-Sep 1983. (1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10321-16 <NTIS> DE85000105/XAB (150p)
312. McCormick, C. L. ; Hester, R. D. ; Neidlinger, H. H. ; Wildman, G.C. Improved Polymers for Enhanced-Oil Recovery: Synthesis and Rheology. Fifth Annual Report, Oct 1981-Sep 1982. (Oct 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10321-12 <NTIS> DE83017371 (225p)
313. McCormick, C. L. ; Hester, R. D. ; Neidlinger, H. H. ; Wildman, G.C. Improved Polymers for Enhanced Oil Recovery: Synthesis and Rheology. Fourth Annual Report, Oct 1980-Sep 1981. (1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10321-5 <NTIS> DE82015393 (282p)
314. McCormick, C. L. ; Hester, R. D. ; Neidlinger, H. H. ; Wildman, G.C. Improved Polymers for Enhanced Oil Recovery: Synthesis and Rheology. Second Annual Report, Oct 1978-Sep 1979. (Jun 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/BETC/5603-10(253p)
315. McCormick, C. L. ; Neidlinger, H. H. ; Hester, R. D. ; Wildman, G. C. Improved Polymers for Enhanced Oil Recovery: Synthesis and Rheology. First Annual Report, Oct 1977-Sep 1978. (Dec 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> BETC-5603-5 (131p)
316. McGee, J. H. "Jobo Steamflood Project: Evaluation of Results." 61st Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 15649, 1986 Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
317. McGee, J. H. "Jobo Steamflood Project: Evaluation of Results." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 39, No. 10, pp 1261-1268, Oct 1987
318. McInerney, M. J. ; Menzie, D. E. ; Jenneman, G. E. ; Knapp, R. M. Use of Microorganisms in Enhanced Oil Recovery. First Annual Report, Oct 1980-Sep 1982. (Sep 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/BC/10300-34 <NTIS> DE84001027 (59p)
319. McLeod, J. Environmental Impact of the Coalinga Enhanced-Oil-Recovery Project. (Sep 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCID-17916 (24p)
320. McNally, Rich. "Tougher Rules Challenge Future for Injection Wells." Petroleum Engineer International, Vol 59, No 7, Jul 1987, p 28-30



Class II Saltwater Disposal Wells

CLASS II WELLS - SALTWATER DISPOSAL WELLS

1. 33RD Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM. (1982) Petroleum Society of CIM.
2. Abou-Syed, A.S.; Andrews, D.E.; Buhidma, I.M. Evaluation of oily waste injection below the permafrost in Prudhoe bay field. Society of Petroleum Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
3. Abou-Sayed, A.; et al. "Safe injection pressures for disposing of liquid wastes: a case study for deep well injection" in Proceedings of the Second SPE/ISRM Rock Mechanics in Petroleum Engineering, p. 769-776, 1994. (SPE/ISRM-28236).
4. Aguilera R.; van Poolen, H.K "Evaluating the effects of dispersed gas injection." Oil and Gas Journal 77. (14). p. 131-132,137, 1979.
5. Al-Arfaj, Khaled A.; Nomitsu, Takeshi. "Waste Water Treatment Facilities and Disposal Well Injection System." Middle East Technical Conference, Proceedings, Paper No 9580, Manama, Bahrain, Mar 9-12 1981 (1981)
6. Aller, L.; Hakundy, R. G.; Nielsen, D. M. Enforcement of Regulations Governing Ground Water Contamination from Underground Injection or Disposal of Salt Water in Kansas and Texas. (Apr 1985) East Central Oklahoma State Univ., Ada.; Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Lab., Ada, OK. Report No.: EPA/600/2-85/034 <NTIS> PB85-185916/XAB (86p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
7. American Petroleum Institute. Subsurface salt water injection and disposal. 2nd edition, 1978. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
8. Andersen, E.E. et al. "Guidelines for designing safe, environmentally acceptable downhole injection operations" in Proceedings of the First SPE/EPA Exploration and Production Environmental Conference, p.279-286, 1993. (SPE-25964).
9. Anderson, Gary L.; Reed, Gregory A. "Automation in the South Swan Hills Unit." 30th Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM, Paper No.79-30-16, May 8-11 1979
10. Anderson, Gary L.; Reed, Gregory A. "Automation in the South Swan Hills Unit." Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology, Vol. 20, No. 4, pp 105-110, Oct-Dec 1981
11. Andrews, D.E. "Evaluation of oily waste injection below the permafrost in Prudhoe Bay Field, north slope, Alaska," in Proceedings of the first international symposium on oil and gas exploration and production waste management practices, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
12. Antunes, F.F.; Cornman, R.E.; Hartkopf, R.J. "Centrifugal Pumps for Desalination," in International Congress Desalination & Water Reuse. Desalination Vol. 38, no. 1-3, pp. 109-122, 1981.
13. Anzzolin, A. Roger "Building a bridge with WATERS," in Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
14. Arnold, Ken; Stewart, Maurice Jr. "Designing Oil and Gas Production Systems." World Oil, Vol 200, No 4, p 69-78, Mar 1985
15. Arnold, W. D.; Salmon, R.; Lin, K. H.; de Laguna, W. Preliminary Evaluation of Methods for the Disposal of Tritiated Water from Unclearly Stimulated Natural Gas Wells. (Apr 1973) <NTIS> ORNL-TM-4024 (52p)
16. Aubert, W.G. et al. "Subterranean disposal of liquid and slurried wastes" PCT Gazette, v. 1994, no. 18, p.11381, August 4, 1994.
17. Aust, H.; Kreysing, K.; Wallner, M. Hydrological Principles for the Deep-Well Disposal of Liquid Wastes and Wastewaters. A Contribution to the International Hydrological Programme of UNESCO IHP-II-Project A.3.6. (1985)

Operationelles Hydrologisches Programm der WMO, Koblenz (Germany, F.R.). Nationalkomitee. <NTIS> TIB/B86-11899/XAB (102p)

18. Awerbuch, L. ; Weekes, M. C. ; Van der Mast, V. C. Scale Control in the Processing of Fluids from Gas/Water Coproduction Wells. Final Report, Dec 1981-Mar 1983. (Mar 1983) Gas Research Inst., Chicago, IL. Report No.: GRI-81/0146 <NTIS> PB84-104645 (46p)

19. Barkman, James H.; Davidson, Donald H. "Measuring Water Quality and Predicting Well Impairment." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 24, pp 865-873, Jul 1972

20. Bayha, David C. Occurrence and Quality of Ground Water in Montague County, Texas. (Aug 1967) Texas Water Pollution Control Board. Report No.: TDWR/R-58 <NTIS> PB-296 891/5 (117p)

21. Berry, W. L. "Disposal of Drilling Wastes from Onshore Operations." UNEP Environmental Consultative Committee on the Petroleum Industry, IPIECA Papers of the 2nd Meeting, International Petroleum Industry Environmental Conservation Assoc, London, p 93-106 (1981)

22. Bicker, A. R. Jr. Salt water disposal wells in Mississippi. Mississippi Geology, Economic Topographic Survey, Information Series MGS. (72-4). 92 p. 1972.

23. Biddlestone, P. A. "Underwater Manifold Centre - Drilled-Cuttings Disposal System." Offshore Europe 83, pp 487-499, 1983

24. Boegly, W.J. The feasibility of deep-well injection of waste brine from inland desalting plants. U.S. Dept of Interior, available from NTIS as PB 203852, 1969. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

25. Bond, C. R. "North Sea Produced Water Systems." Offshore Europe 85. Paper No. 14008, 1985

26. Bowser, P. D.; Corey, J. D.; Darr, C. D. K.; Caro, D. A. "Innovative techniques for converting old waterflood injectors to state-of-the-art CO₂ injectors," in Permian Basin Oil and Gas Recovery Conference, Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, (Paper) SPE 1989. p 7-14 18976.

27. Bruno, M.S. et al. "Economic disposal of solid oil field wastes through slurry fracture injection" in Proceedings of the 65th SPE West regular meeting, p. 313-320, 1995. (SPE-29646).

28. Buckley, C. A.; Simpson, A. E.; Kerr, C. A.; Schutte, C. F. "The treatment and disposal of waste brine." Desalination; 1987 Vol. 67 (December), page 431.

29. Capacasa, Jon M. "Identification and closure of shallow brine disposal wells in Pennsylvania," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

30. Carlberg, B. L. "Water Quality for Trouble-Free Injection." Petroleum Engineer, Vol. 52, No. 10, pp 86-101. Aug 1980

31. Carter, T.S. "Reduce drilling waste disposal costs" Petroleum Engineering International v.65, no.9, p. 56-57, 59-61. September 1993.

32. Clark, J.E. "Gulf Coast borehole closure test well, Orangefield, Texas," in Proceedings of the UIPC 1991 summer and winter meetings. Underground Injection Practices Council, 1991. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

33. Coleman, J.R. and McLelland, W.G. "Produced water re-injection: how clean is clean?" SPE Formation Damage Control International Symposium Papers, 1994. (SPE-27394).

34. Collins, A. G. "Are Oil and Gas Well Drilling, Production, and Associated Waste Disposal Practices Potential Pollutants of the Environment." American Chemical Society, Division: Water Waste Chemist, Preprints Vol. 10, No. 2, pp 1-13, Sept

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib05.htm

9/7/2007

13-18, 1970

35. Cox, D.O. "Coal-seam water production and disposal. San Juan basin" Quarterly Review Methane Coal Seams Technology, v.11, no.2, p.26-30, December 1993.
36. Cox, D.O.; and Stevens, S.H. "Water disposal from coalbed methane wells in the San Juan basin" in the Proceedings of the 68th Annual SPE Technical Conference, p. 131-140, 1993. (SPE-26384).
37. Cox, L. G.; Taylor, K. E. "Designing Reliability into Saltwater Systems." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 69, No 40, Oct 4 1971, p 87-91
38. Cox, R.J. "Subsurface disposal of produced waters: an Alberta perspective" in Proceedings of the First API International Produced Water Symposium, pg. 549-560, 1992.
39. Crawford, H.R.; Lescarboua, J.A. "Drilling cuttings reinjection for Heidrun: a study" in Proceedings of the 68th Annual SPE Technical Conference, p. 109-120, 1993. (SPE-26382).
40. Crocker, M.E.; Madden, M.P.; Porter, R. Identification of environmental RD and D needs. Final report. National Technical Information Service, DE91-002258XSP, 99p, 1991.
41. Crouch, R. L. "Investigation of Alleged Ground-Water Contamination. Tri-Rue and Ride Oil Fields. Scurry County, Texas." Texas Water Commission Publication LD-0464-MR, March, 1964
42. Darr, C.D.K.; Brown, E.K. "A method to convert multiple-shot section openhole completions into cased-hole completions with zonal isolation," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines, proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
43. Davies, G. E.; Wensley, J. H. "Waste Management for a Large-Scale Drilling Project." Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology, Vol. 26, No. 2, pp 44-51, Mar-Apr 1987
44. Davies, G. E.; Wensley, J. H. "Waste Management for a Large Scale Drilling Project." 37th Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM, Preprints, pp 57-75, 1986
45. Development Document for Proposed Effluent Limitations Guidelines and New Source Performance Standards for the Offshore Subcategory of the Oil and Gas Extraction Point Source Category. (Jul 1985) Report No.: EPA/440/1-85/055 <NTIS> PB86-114949/XAB (410p)
46. Dilamarter, Ronald R. "Oil Wells in a Kentucky Karst Region." Colloque de Karstologie Appliquee Annales de la Societe Geologique de Belgique, Vol. 108, pp 21-25, Jun 1985
47. Dobson, R. J.; Hartsock, J. H.; McCoy, R. L.; Rodgers, J. A. Investigation and Evaluation of Geopressured-Geothermal Wells. Final Report: Beulah Simon No. 2 Well, Vermilion Parish, Louisiana, Volume I. Completion and Testing. (Jul 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/28460-3(V.1) (110p)
48. Donaldson, Erle C. "Injection Wells and Operations Today," in Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications. American Assoc. Petroleum Geologists., Mem. No. 18, p. 24-46, 1972.
49. Draft Environmental Impact Statement: Underground Injection Control Program, Proposed Regulations (40 CFR Part 146). (1976) <NTIS> PB82-166356 (374p)
50. Dusseault, M.B.; and Bilak R. "Disposal of produced solids by slurry fracture injection" in Fifth CIM Petroleum Society. Saskatchewan Petroleum Conference Preprints pap. no. 41, 1993.
51. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada. A Conference on prevention and treatment of groundwater and soil contamination in petroleum exploration and production, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib05.htm

9/7/2007

52. Featherston, C.R. "Operation of salt water disposal wells for the Department of Energy's U.S. Gulf Coast geopressured-geothermal research program." in Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
53. Featherstone, John L.; Note. Robert II. Van; Pawlowski, Bernard S. "A Cost-Effective Treatment System for the Stabilization of Spent Geothermal Brines," Presented at Geothermal Resources Council 3rd Annual Meeting. 1979. v3, p 201 (4).
54. Ferguson, G.C. et al. "Subsea cuttings injection guide base trial" in Proceedings of the SPE Offshore European Conference, v.1, p. 99-108, 1993. (SPE-26681).
55. "Filtration units clean 500,000 b/d of produced water for combination disposal-injection supply." Petroleum Engineer, 44 (4): 56, April 1972.
56. Flak, Larry H.; Brown, John J. "Case history of an ultradeep disposal well in Western Colorado." SPE Drilling Engineering v 5 n 1 March 1990 p 39-44, 17222.
57. Formation Pressure Data File - Palo Duro Basin, Texas and New Mexico: Unanalyzed Data. (May 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: BMI/SRP-5014 <NTIS> DE84011890 (24p)
58. Francis, C. N.; Strange, T. J.; Warden, Dale M.; and others. "America's National Production and Drilling Institute." Heart of America Drilling and Production Institute. Feb 8-9, 1972
59. Freethey, Geoffrey W. Models, data available, and data requirements for estimating the effects of injecting saltwater into disposal wells in the greater Altamont-Bluebell oil and gas field, northern Uinta Basin, Utah. U.S. Geological Survey, Open file report 88-475, 130 pgs., 1988.
60. Fryberger, J. S. Rehabilitation of a Brine-Polluted Aquifer. (Dec 1972) Report No.: EPA-R2-72-014 <NTIS> PB-218 860/5 (64p)
61. Fryberger, J. S. "Subsurface Brine Disposal - Be Reasonable." Ground Water, Vol. 14, No. 3, pp 150-156, May-Jun 1976
62. Fryberger, J. S. "Investigation and Rehabilitation of a Brine-Contaminated Aquifer." Ground Water, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp 155-160, Mar-Apr 1975
63. Gas Research Institute. Analysis of Fruitland Water Production Treatment and Disposal. San Juan Basin. Topical Report, October 1991-March 1993. Available from National Technical Information Service as PB94111317XSP. 1993.
64. Gas Research Institute. Brine handling and disposal assessment and recommendation: San Juan basin, Colorado and New Mexico. Gas Research Institute Report no. GRI 93-0397. Available from National Technical Information Service as PB94-159530, July 1993.
65. Ginest, N.H. "Mobil's experience in applying for a waiver from the surface cementing requirements for rule authorized Class II enhanced recovery wells in the Springfield North Unit," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
66. Grandone, P.; Schmidt, L. "Survey of Subsurface Brine-Disposal Systems in Western Kansas Oil Fields." Geological Survey, Report of Investigations No 3719 (Aug 1943) (20p)
67. Guerard, Bill. Evaluation and surveillance of water injection projects. California Division of Oil & Gas. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
68. Haymes, Jr., R.D.; et al. "Drilling fluid disposal system" in Proceedings of the SPE/IADC Drilling Conference, p.419-424, 1995. (SPE/IADC-29379).
69. Herlihy, John D.; Chapman, Raymond S. "How to Test Saltwater Disposal Wells: Part 1 - Conventional Hydrostatic

- Packer Test." *Petroleum Engineer International*, Vol 59, No 7, Jul 1987, p 24-27
70. Herlihy, John D.; Shapman, Raymond S. "How to Test Saltwater Disposal Wells: Part 2 - Gas Pressure Test." *Petroleum Engineer International*, Vol 59, No 8, Aug 1987, p 38-43
71. Herman, Marc Edward. "Mathematical evaluation of operating parameters identified in a Class II brine disposal well permit application," in *International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
72. Hickey, John J. "Convective circulation during subsurface injection of liquid waste," in *International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
73. Hochhausen, E. "Twenty Five Old Redwater Alberta Salt Water Disposal System." *Materials Performance*, Vol 16, No 1, p 13-17, Jan 1977
74. Holmstrom, L. "Zones and Mechanics: Completion and Maintenance of Disposal Wells." 4th Annual Well Drilling, Production & Maintenance Institute, Liberal, Kansas, Feb 4-5 (1969) (6p)
75. Interstate Oil Compact Commission. EPA/IOCC study of state regulation of oil and gas exploration and production waste, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
76. Jacob, Billy L. North Fork Alluvial Decontamination Project. Hubbard Creek Reservoir Watershed. (Apr 1974) Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA 600/2-74-019 (50p)
77. Janson, Jr., Len G.; Wilson, Everett M. "Application of the Continuous Annular Monitoring Concept to Prevent Groundwater Contamination by Class II Injection Wells," in *EPA Oil & Gas Exploration Production Waste Management 1st International Symposium*, New Orleans, LA, 1990, p73(19).
78. Kapple, D. W. "Fiberglass Tubing Saves Redrilling Leaky Injection Wells." *World Oil*, Vol. 17, No. 1, p 62-66, 1982
79. King, R.E. "Maureen produced water injection" in *Proceedings of the SPE Offshore European Conference*, v.1, p. 275-283, 1993. (SPE-26703).
80. Knappe, B. K. *Underground Injection Operations in Texas. A Classification and Assessment of Underground Injection Activities*. (Dec 1984) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Report No.: TDWR/R-291 <NTIS> PB85-182947/XAB (228p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
81. Knowles, D.W.; and Boytim, R.G. "Brine handling and disposal by reinjection" in *Proceedings of the SPE/EPA Exploration and Production Environmental Conference*, p. 711-726, 1995. (SPE-29763).
82. LeGros, P.G. A study of deep-well disposal of desalination brine waste. U.S. Department of the Interior, available from NITS as PB 203268, 1969. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
83. Lentz, R.W. "The disposal of sand produced with heavy oil into a salt cavern" in *Proceedings of the Second Environmental Issues and Management of Waste in Energy and Mineral Production International Conference*, v.1, p.677-684, 1992.
84. Loudon, L. R.; McGlothlin, R. E. "Waste Water Base Drilling Fluid Disposal." *Environmental Aspects of Chemical Use in Well-Drilling Operations, Conference, Proceedings*, pp 515-522, May 21-23 1975 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA-56-1-75-004
85. Lowe, David J. "Disposal of naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM) in underground injection control Class II wells on Alaska's north slope," in *Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices, 1992*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
86. Malachosky, E., et al. "Offshore disposal of oil-based drilling-fluid waste: an environmentally acceptable solution." SPE

Drilling Completion v 8, p. 283-7, December 1993.

87. Malinchak, R. M. Combination Gas-Producing and Waste-Water Disposal Well. Patent Application. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PAT-APPL-6-299 232 <NTIS> DE82015928 (13p)

88. McAuliffe, Clayton D. "Environmental Aspects of OCS Petroleum Development." Los Angeles Council of Engineering & Science. Proceedings Series, Vol. 2: Energy LA Tackling the Crisis, pp 49-59, May 19, 1976

89. McGuire, W. J. "Disposal of Drilling Fluids and Drilled-Up Solids in Offshore Drilling Operations." Environmental Aspects of Chemical Use in Well-Drilling Operations, Conference. Proceedings, pp 523-531, May 21-23 1975 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA-560/1-75-004

90. McMillion, Sr., Leslie G.; Maxwell, Bruce W. Determination of Pollutional Potential of the Ogallala Aquifer by Salt Water Injection. (Jun 1970) Report No.: EPA-FWQA-16060-6/70 <NTIS> PB-202 227 (90p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library

91. Meier, V. "Oil well operation and salt-water intrusion: Policy implications." Industrial Wastes 24(2), 42-45, March, April, 1978.

92. Meyer, L. "Simple injectivity test and monitoring plan for brine disposal wells operating by gravity flow," in Proceedings of the first international symposium on oil and gas exploration and production waste management practices, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

93. Michie & Associates, Inc. Oil and gas industry water injection well corrosion. American Petroleum Institute, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

94. Michie & Associates. Review of oil and gas industry water injection well corrosion study. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

95. Michie & Associates. Status update of Williston basin Class II injection study, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

96. Michie, T. W.; Koch, C. A. "Evaluation of injection well risk management in the Williston basin.." in Proceedings: SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition, 1990 Part 3 (of 5). Production Operations and Engineering Proceedings - SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition. Published by Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, p 755-762, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

97. Milne, K. "Treatment and Disposal of Offshore Production Wastes: State-Of-The-Art." 35th Annual Technical Meeting of the Petroleum Society of CIM held Jointly with the Canadian Association of Drilling Engineers. Preprints, 1984

98. Minton, R.C.; Secoy, B. "Annular reinjection of drilling wastes" Petroleum Technology, v.45, no.11, p. 1081-1085, November 1993. (SPE-25042.); and the Proceedings of the Second Norwegian State Company Fisheries and Offshore Petroleum Exploitation International Conference, paper no. E-4, 1992.

99. Minton, R.C.; and Last, N. "Downhole injection of OBM cuttings economical in North Sea" Oil and Gas Journal, v 92, p.75-9, May 30, 1994.

100. Minton, T. A. "Getting with the Program: Underground Injection Control in Oklahoma." Heart of America Drilling and Production Institute (1981) (9p)

101. Moore, W.D. "Injection Wells Could Be Largest Use of Subsea Completions." Oil & Gas Journal, June 6, 1977, v75, n23, p 158(3).

102. Morris, Donald E. Occurrence and Quality of Ground Water in Archer County, Texas. (Jul 1967) Report No.: TDWR/R-52 <NTIS> PB-296 900/4 (70p)

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib05.htm

9/7/2007

103. Moschovidis, Z.A.; et al. "Disposal of oil cuttings by downhole periodic fracturing injections, Valhall, North Sea; case study and modeling concepts" SPE Drilling Completion vol.9. no.4. p.256-262, December 1994. (SPE-25757).
104. Moschovidis, Z.A.; et al. "Experience with downhole periodic fracturing waste injection at Valhall: a case study and modelling concepts" in IBC Technical Services Ltd. Prevention of Oil Discharge from Drilling Operations: the Options Conference, 1994.
105. Murphy, E. C.; Kehew, A. E. "Effect of Oil and Gas Well Drilling Fluids on Shallow Groundwater in Western North Dakota." North Dakota Geological Survey, Report of Investigation No. 82, 1984(164p)
106. Musser, David T.; Smith, Robert L. "Case Study: In-Situ Solidification/Fixation of Oil Field Production Fluids - a Novel Technique." Proceedings of the 39th Industrial Waste Conference Proceedings of the Industrial Waste Conference, pp 37-43, 1985
107. Nesbitt, Lyle E.; Sanders, Joe A. "Drilling Fluid Disposal." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 33, No. 12, pp 2377-2381, Dec 1981
108. Norris, F. A. Evaluation of Salt Water Disposal into Potential Ground-Water Resources. (Feb 1972) Report No.: EPA 16060HJ 02/72 <NTIS> PB-210 852
109. Nyer, E.K.; Sauer, R.E.; Bell, J.M. (ed.) "Biological treatment of a brine groundwater contaminated with high concentrations of organics," in Proceedings of the 39th Industrial Waste Conference, Butterworth Publishers, pgs. 321-328, 1985.
110. O'Connell, Robert T. "Graver-Eli/Anvar Coalescence Process for the Treatment of Oily Steam Condensate." 42nd Annual Meeting, International Water Conference, pp 369-373, 1981
111. O'Farrell, T. P. ; Kato, T. Possible Effects of Drilling Operations in Section 6D, Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 2, Kern County, California on the Endangered San Joaquin Kit Fox, Blunt-Nosed Leopard Lizard, and Other Sensitive Species. (Dec 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: EGG-1183-2459 <NTIS> DE83006753 (39p)
112. Ogan, S. W.; Sellers, Jerry R. "Pipeline Moves Water with Oil." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 71, No 8. Feb 19, 1973, p 98-102
113. Ohio Dept. of Natural Resources. An evaluation of annular disposal wells in Ohio. Ohio Dept of Natural Resources, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
114. Ohio Division of Oil & Gas. Task force on parameters for establishing maximum injection pressure on Class II UIC wells: summary report of state surveys. Ohio Division of Oil & Gas, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
115. Ortiz, Isaias. "Disposal of produced waters: underground injection option in the Black Warrior basin." in Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices. 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
116. Owen, L. B.; Quong, R. Improving the Performance of Brine Wells at Gulf Coast Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sites. (Nov 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCRL-52829 (545p)
117. Paige, R.W. et al. "Optimising water injection performance" in Proceedings of the Ninth OPE Middle East Oil Show Conference. v. 1, p. 53-61, 1995. (SPE-29774).
118. Paige, R.W.; Sweeney, F.M. "Produced water re-injection: understanding the problems" in Proceedings of the Third IBC Technical Services Ltd. Water Management Offshore International Conference, 1993.
119. Paige, R.W.; Murray, L.R. "Re-injection of produced water: field experience and current understanding" in Proceedings of the 2nd SPE/ISRM Rock Mechanics in Petroleum Engineering International Conference, p. 731-739, 1994. (SPE/ISRM-28121).

120. Peckham, Richard C.; Wilson, Everett M. "Ada pressure test," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings. 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
121. Phase I Investigations: A Preliminary Evaluation of Brine Injection Operations at Bayou Choctaw and Other Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sites. (Jun 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCRL-15091 (229p)
122. Pickering, Frank H. "Design of High Pressure Fiber Glass Downhole Tubing: a Proposed New ASTM Specification for the Oil Field." 1983 Plastics Seminar, Preprints (1983)
123. Pollard, J. F. "Subsidence and Its Control." Underground Waste Management and Environmental Implications, Proceedings, Dec 6-9, 1971: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 18, p 50-71, 1972 Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
124. Prairie Canal Well No. 1, Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana. Volume 1. Completion and Testing. Final Report. (1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/27081-6-V.1 <NTIS> DE82006124 (340p)
125. Preston, Richard D. Occurrence and Quality of Ground Water in Throckmorton County, Texas. (Apr 1970) Report No.: TDWR/R-113 <NTIS> PB-297 058/0 (68p)
126. Raber, B.; Thompson, R. E.; Smith, F. H. Improving the Injectability of High-Salinity Brines for Disposal or Waterflooding Operations. (Jul 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCRL-86503; CONF-811023-8 <NTIS> DE82005822 (22p)
127. Reed, Ed L. "Underground Injection of Brines." Proceedings of the Thirty-First Annual Southwestern Petroleum Short Course, Proceedings, pp 286-290, 1984
128. Reid, George W. ; Streebin, Leale E. Evaluation of Waste Waters from Petroleum and Coal Processing. (Dec 1972) Report No.: EPA-R2-72-001 <NTIS> PB-214 610/8 (209p)
129. Riding, Jerry R. "Salinity Control Benefits Through Regulation of Produced Water." Salinity in Watercourses and Reservoirs, pp 367-375, 1984
130. Ritchie, G.M. et al. "A cuttings re-injections feasibility study for a minimum facilities platform" in Proceedings of the 26th Annual SPE Offshore Technology Conference, v.4, p. 621-633, 1993.
131. Robinson, K. "Safety aspects of water injection facilities" in Proceedings of the Third IBC Technical Services Ltd. Water Management Offshore International Conference, 1993.
132. Scaife, W.W. et al. "Downhold disposal of NORM wastes in an offshore setting: lessons learned" in Tulsa University's Proceedings of the International Petroleum Environmental Conference, p. 833-839, 1994.
133. Schicht, Richard J. "Deep-well injection of desalting-plant waste brine," in Underground waste management and artificial recharge. Preprints of Papers, Vol. 1, p. 652-663. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Tulsa, Oklahoma, 1973.
134. Schuh, P.R. et al. "Case history: cuttings reinjection on the Murdoch development project in the southern sector of the North Sea" in Proceedings of the SPE Offshore European Conference, v.1, p. 83-98, 1993. (SPE-26680).
135. Schuh, P.R. et al. "Practical cuttings injection design" World Oil, v. 215 no.7, pg. 45-6, 48, 50. July 1994.
136. Shaw, D. R. "Toxicity of Drilling Fluids, Their Testing and Disposal." Environmental Aspects of Chemical Use in Well-Drilling Operations, Conference, Proceedings, pp 463-472, May 21-23 1975 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA-560/1-75-004
137. Smith, J. E. "Cooperation is Key to Pollution Control in East Texas." Petroleum Engineer International, Vol 43, No 12, Nov 1971, p 44-51

138. Smith, Wesley W. "Salt Water Disposal: Sense and Dollars." *Petroleum Engineer*. Vol. 42, No. 11, pp 64-72, Oct 1970
139. Snaverly, Earl S. Jr.; Bertness, Ted A. "Removal of Sulfur Dioxide Emissions by Scrubbing with Oilfield-Produced Water." *JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology*, Vol. 27, pp 227-232, Feb 1975
140. Specken, G. A. "Treatment and Disposal of Waste Fluids from Onshore Drilling Sites." *Environmental Aspects of Chemical Use in Well-Drilling Operations, Conference, Proceedings*, pp 451-461, May 21-23 1975 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA-560/1-75-004
141. Statton, C. T. *Subsidence Monitoring in Conjunction with Methane Gas Production in Louisiana (Phase I, Deep Well Program) <NOTE> Annual Report. Nov 81-Jan 83. (Aug 1983)* Gas Research Institute., Chicago, IL. Report No.: GRI-83/0083 <NTIS> PB84-224336 (183p)
142. *Status of Water Disposal Well, Fawn Creek Government No. 1, Project Rio Blanco, June 20, 1974. (1974)* Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PNE-RB-80 <NTIS> DE86014024/XAB (29p)
143. Steeples, Don W.; Knapp, Ralph W.; Miller, Richard D. "Examination of Sinkholes by Seismic Reflection." *Sinkholes: Their Geology, Engineering and Environmental Impact, Proceedings, First Multidisciplinary Conference on Sinkholes*, pp 217-223, 1984
144. Steinberg, Meyer; Cheng, Hsing C. "Systems Study for the Removal, Recovery and Disposal of Carbon Dioxide from Fossil Fuel Power Plants in the U. S." *Proceedings - 78th Annual Meeting, Air Pollution Control Association Paper No. 85-26*, 1985
145. Stetler, Michael. "Forty years successful injection operations in California: a Division of Oil and Gas perspective," in *Proceedings of the symposium on Class II injection well management practices*, 1992. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
146. Stone, P. J. "Investigation of Injection Problems of a Produced Water Disposal System with Emphasis on Redox Potential Measurement for Solving Injection Problems in the Field." *Water for Subsurface Injection, Proceedings, 2nd Symposium, American Society for Testing and Materials, Special Technical Publications 735*, p 3-14, 1981
147. Streebin, L. E. *Brine Disposal Treatment Practices Relating to the Oil Production Industry. (May 1974)* Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. Environmental Protection Technology Series. Report No.: EPA-660/2-74-037 (1974p)
148. Tait, John H. *A Submerged Combustion Brine Evaporation Process for Coalbed Gas Production. Aquatech Services, Inc. P.O. Box 946, Fair Oaks, CA 95628, sponsored by the Department of Energy, 1991.*
149. Tatom, Frank B.; Mullen, M. W.; Morel, F. M. M. *Geopressed Brine Disposal. Final Report, Nov 1981-Sep 1983. (Dec 1983)* Gas Research Institute., Chicago, IL. Report No.: EAI-TR-83-003A; GRI-83/0026 <NTIS> PB84-153899 (125p)
150. Tatom, Frank B.; Mullen, Michael W. *Brine Disposal Options for Geopressed Methane Development. Annual Report. (Dec 1982)* Gas Research Institute., Chicago, IL.; Science Applications, Inc., Oak Ridge, TN. Report No.: GRI-81/0104 <NTIS> PB83-173377 (232p)
151. Testa, S.M.; et al. "Reinjection of Coproduced Groundwater in Relation to LNAPL Occurrence" in *Proceedings of the 1992 Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Organic Chemicals in Ground Water: Prevention, Detection, and Restoration Conference*, p 127-145. National Ground Water Association, 1993.
152. *Testing Geopressed Geothermal Reservoirs in Existing Wells. Saldana Well No. 2, Zapata County, TX. Vol. I. Completion and Testing. Final Report. (1981)* Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ET/27081-5-V.1 <NTIS> DE82000438 (268p)
153. *Testing Geopressed Geothermal Reservoirs in Existing Wells. P.R. Girouard Well No. 1, Lafayette Parish, LA. Vol. I. Completion and Testing. Final Report. (Jan 1981)* Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DOE/ET/27081-1(V.1) (281p)

154. Thompson, R. E. ; Raber, E. "Processing of High Salinity Brines for Subsurface Injection." International Conference on Geotechnical and Environmental Aspects of Geopressure Energy, Jan 13, 1980 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: CONF-800102-1 <NTIS> UCRL-83122 (6p)
155. Turnbull, R.W.; and Yang, M. "Produced water reinjection: lessons learnt from extended core testing" in Proceedings of the Third IBC Technical Services Ltd. Water Management Offshore International Conference, 1993.
156. Underground Injection Practices Council. International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
157. Underground Liquid Waste Disposal. Journal of Hydraulics Div. ASCE, March 1975, v 101, n3, p 421(15).
158. U.S. Department of Energy. Development and testing of a method for the treatment and underground disposal of NORM associated with natural gas production. U.S. Department of Energy, 1994.
159. U.S. General Accounting Office. Drinking Water: Safeguards Are Not Preventing Contamination from Injected Oil and Gas Wastes; GAO Report RCED-89-97, July 1989, available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
160. U.S. EPA. Guidance document on evaluation of injection well manifold monitoring systems. EPA 570985005, 1985. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
161. U.S. EPA. Report to Congress: management of wastes from the exploration, development and production of crude oil, natural gas and geothermal energy, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
162. U.S. EPA. Waste Disposal Practices and Their Effects on Ground Water: Executive Summary; EPA Report, Jan 77(50).
163. van Gils, J.M.L.; et al. "Cuttings re-injection on mature platforms: a case history" in Proceedings of the SPE/IADC Drilling Conference, p. 399-403, 1995. (SPE/IADC-29377).
164. Van Ouderhoven, J. A. C. M. "Disposal Techniques for Spilt Oil." UNEP Environmental Consultative Committee on the Petroleum Industry. International Petroleum Industry Environmental Conservation Association Papers of the 2nd Meeting, London, p 107-110 (1981)
165. Vandenberg, A.; Lawson, D. W.; Charron, J. E.; Novakovic, B. "Subsurface Waste Disposal in Lambton County, Ontario -- Piezometric Head in the Disposal Formation and Groundwater Chemistry of the Shallow Aquifer." Canada, Inland Waters Directorate, Technical Bulletin No 90 (1977) (71p)
166. Vickers, Troy D. "Disposal Practices for Waste Waters from Coalbed Methane Extraction in the Black Warrior Basin, Alabama," in EPA Oil & Gas Exploration & Production Waste Mgmt 1st International Symposium, New Orleans, LA, 1990, p 255(12).
167. Walker, Loyd E. Occurrence and Quality of Ground Water in Coleman County, Texas. (Sep 1967) Report No.: TDWR/R-57 <NTIS> PB-296 899/8 (114p)
168. Wally, B. F.; Reitsema, L. A.; Nance, G. W. "Treatment of Drilling Fluid Wastes in an Environmentally Acceptable Manner." in Proceedings - Drilling Conference, Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. SPE/IADC 13456, p 295-296, 1985.
169. Webster, D. "Underground Injection Control Program Studied." Drill Bit, Vol. 27, No. 11, pp 27, Nov 1978
170. Webster, G. R.; Innes, R. P.; Hettinger, L. R. "Reclamation on Brine Spills in Upland Boreal-Forested Areas." Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology, Vol. 22, No. 6, pp 50-54, Nov-Dec 1983
171. Weller, T.F. "Produced brine underground disposal injection cost model" in Proceedings of the SPE Eastern Regional Conference, p. 25-34, 1993. (SPE-26887).

172. Whiteside, Steven K. "Monitoring, troubleshooting and repairing wellbore communication of waterflood injection wells in the Ville Platte field: a case history," in International symposium on subsurface injection of oilfield brines: proceedings, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
173. Wilson, Everett M. Application of the continuous annular monitoring concept to prevent groundwater contamination by Class II injection wells. DuPont, 1990. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
174. Wimberley, William F. "To dispose of waste wisely." *Hydrocarbon Processing* v 68 n 8 Aug 1989 p 45-49.
175. Withers, R.J.; Keck, R.G. "Injection and monitoring of simulated solid waste: a field demonstration" in Annual AAPG-SEPM-EMD-DPA-DEG Convention, p. 106a, 1995.
176. Wolley, D.R.; Kalf, F.R. "Feasibility of disposal of bitterns or brine by injection into an aquifer, Tullakool irrigation areas, N.S.W." in Proceedings of the Groundwater pollution conference. Australia Department of Minerals and Energy, Victoria, Australia. Australian Water Resources Council Conference Series. (1). p. 83-98, 1981.
177. Wright, M. S.; Svendsen, A. P.; Norway, B. P.; Clifford, P. J. "Thermally induced fracturing of Ula water injectors (NOCS)," in Proceedings of the European Petroleum Conference - EUROPEC 90 Part 1 (of 2). Increasing the Margin European Petroleum Conference v 1. Published by European Offshore Petroleum Conference, London, England p. 169-178, 1990.
178. Wyatt, Doug E. "Fault property identification: it's relevance to injection well permitting and operation," in International symposium on Class I and II injection well technology, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
179. Ziegler, Victor M. "Injection-well testing in a light-oil steamflood, Buena Vista Hills Field, California." *SPE Production Engineering* v 5 n 4 Nov 1990 p 394-402.

CLASS II WELLS - OIL AND GAS STORAGE WELLS

1. 58TH Annual Technical Conference & Exhibition - Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME. (1983) Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
2. Allen, R. D. Basis for Compressed Air Energy Storage (CAES) Field Test at Pittsfield, Illinois. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PNL-SA-9447; CONF-811066-6 <NTIS> DE82004233 (10p)
3. Allen, R. D.; Doherty, T. J.; Thoms, R. L. Geotechnical Factors and Guidelines for Storage of Compressed Air in Solution-Mined Salt Cavities. (May 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PNL-4242 <NTIS> DE82017611 (106p)
4. Allen, R. D.; Doherty, T. J.; Thoms, R. L. Issues Affecting Storage of Compressed Air in Solution-Mined Salt Cavities. (Apr 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PNL-SA-10076; CONF-820814-35 <NTIS> DE83002017 (10p)
5. Beam, B. H.; Giovannetti, A. "Underground Storage Systems for High-Pressure Air and Gases." American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Meeting, June 23-27, 1975, Paper No. 75-PVP-5
6. Bild, R. W. Chemistry and Mineralogy of Samples from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve Bryan Mound Site. (Aug 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-80-1258 (56p)
7. Bishop, William M. "Surge Caverns As Elements of Gathering and Distribution Systems." INTERPIPE '85, 13th International Pipeline Technology Conference. pp 83-102, 1985
8. Bush, H. E.; Beasley, A. E. "Effect and Control of Corrosion in Gas Storage Wells and Lines." American Gas Association, Operating Section Proceedings, pp T205-T208, 1975

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib05.htm

9/7/2007

9. Bush, H. E.; Beasley, A. E. "Corrosion Control in Gas Storage Wells and Lines." Pipeline and Gas Journal, Vol 202, No 13, Nov 1975, p 36-56
10. Calvert, D. G.; Parks, C. F. "Cementing Techniques and Materials for Gas Storage Wells." American Gas Association, Operating Section Proceedings, pp T273-T276, 1977
11. Cementing of Oil and Gas Wells. Citations from Engineering Index Data Base, 1970-Feb 82. (Feb 1882) <NTIS> PB82-861931 (140p)
12. Christian, W. W.; Chatterji, J.; Ostroot, G. W. "Gas Leakage in Primary Cementing -- a Field Study and Laboratory Investigation." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 28, pp 1361-1369, Nov 1976
13. Crotagino, F.; Quast, P. "Compressed-Air Storage Caverns at Huntorf." Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80, v 2, pp 593-600, 1981
14. Cuderman, J. F.; Northrop, D. A. High Energy Gas Fracturing: A New Technique for Enhanced Gas Recovery. (1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-84-0727C; CONF-8405111-1 <NTIS> DE84008946 (24p)
15. De Grisogono, Ivan. "Cement Jobs for Cavern Storage of High Pressure Natural Gas." Erdol-Erdgas-Zeitschrift, Vol. 89, No. 4, pp 132-136, Apr 1973
16. Dean, Frank. "Salt Cavity Storage." Gas Engineering and Management. Vol. 18, No. 9, pp 291-305, Sep 1978
17. Doherty, T. J. "Reservoir Stability Studies." Mechanical, Magnetic, and Underground Energy Storage, 1981 Annual Contractors' Review Meeting, Washington, DC, Aug 24, 1981 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: PNL-SA-9782; CONF-810833-9 <NTIS> DE81030099 (9p)
18. Dubois, D.; Maury, V. "Underground Storage of Hydrocarbons at Manosque, France." Symposium on Salt, 4th, Proc. Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 313-321
19. Fischer, F. Joseph. "Axisymmetric Method for Analyzing Cavity Arrays." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 8, No. 3, pp 267-292, Sep 1984
20. "Floating LNG Plant." Gas (Philadelphia) Vol. 46, No. 12, pp 45, Dec 1970
21. Frey, Henry R. NOS Strategic Petroleum Reserve Support: Mid-Project Report, Nov 1977-Mar 1979. (Apr 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Strategic Petroleum Reserve Office. Report No.: NOAA-79061902 <NTIS> PB-298 698/2 (132p)
22. "Gas Conditioning Conference, 29TH, 1979: Proceedings." Proc Gas Cond Conf 29th, Univ of Okla, Norman, Mar 5-7 1979
23. George, Charles; Faul, Ronald. "Cementing Techniques for Solution Mining Wells and Salt Storage Domes: the State-Of-The-Art." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 11-23, 1985
24. Goin, K. L. Nitrogen Leak Test of Department of Energy Strategic Petroleum Reserve (DOE/SPR) Well 102A at Bayou Choctaw. (Mar 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-1751 <NTIS> DE83010411 (20p)
25. Gomm, H.; Heiblinger, J.; Kuehn, G. "Underground Oil Storage -- 2. Cavern Mining. Filling Operation Uses Remote and On-Site Equipment." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 76, No 28, Jul 10, 1978, p 153-158
26. Gomm, H.; Heiblinger, J.; Kuehn, G. "Underground Oil Storage -- 1. German Caverns Store 60-MILLION-BBL Oil Reserve." Oil and Gas Journal. Vol 76, No 27, Jul 3, 1978, p 60-64
27. Griffith, H. D. "Gas Filter Separators As a Method of Maintaining Storage Well Deliverability." American Gas Association, Operating Section Proceedings. pp T432-T435, 1978

28. Griffith, H. D.; Collins, T. "Determining Average Reservoir Properties from Gathering-Line Transient Analysis for a Multiwell Reservoir." *JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology*, Vol. 27, pp 835-842, Jul 1975
29. Guidance Document on Evaluation of Injection Well Manifold Monitoring Systems. (Nov 1985) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Office of Drinking Water. Report No.: EPA/570/ 9-85/005 <NTIS> PB86-203833/XAB (54p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library
30. Hagoort, J. "Simulation of production and injection performance of gas storage caverns in salt formations" *SPE Reservoir Engineering* v.9, no.4, p.278-282, November 1994. (SPE-26654).
31. Hall, J.K.; and Shikari, Y.A. "Critical parameters for optimizing horizontal well performance in gas storage reservoirs" in *Proceedings of the American Gas Association Operations Section Distribution/Transmission Conference*, p.776-784, 1993.
32. Hamilton, W. N. "Salt in East-Central Alberta." *Research Council of Alberta, Bulletin* 29 (1971) (53p)
33. Hartman, Howard L. "Rock Mechanics: Key to Energy Production, Proceedings of the 27TH US Symposium on Rock Mechanics." *Rock Mechanics: Key to Energy Production, Proceedings, 27th US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Proceedings* (1986) (976p)
34. Hawkins, J. M.; Snyder, R. W.; Pahlwa, S. B. "How Well Logs Were Used to Improve Evaluation of a Gas Storage Project." *JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology*, Vol. 29, pp 1550-1558, Dec 1977
35. Hayes, J.P.; and Fisher P. "The environmental, reservoir and operational advantages of cable tool drilling natural gas storage wells" in *Proceedings of the SPE Eastern Regional Conference*, p. 133-138, 1993. (SPE-26901).
36. Heath, L. J.; Huff, R. V.; Jones, R. A. "Wellbore Enlargement Test in a Gas-Storage Well." *U.S. Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations* 7382 (May 1970) (17p)
37. Hinton, D.; Koelling, G.; McCarrick, J.; McDonald, M.; Reading, C. *Natural Gas Annual 1980*. (Feb 1982) Report No.: DOE/EIA-0131-80 <NTIS> DE82012052 (86p)
38. Hirakawa, Seiichi. "Study on Natural Gas Engineering and Its Peripheral Engineering." *Journal of the Faculty of Engineering, University of Tokyo, Series B* Vol. 37, No. 4, pp 799-883, Sep 1984 (1984)
39. Horton, Edward T. "Warren Expands Houston NGL Import Facilities." *Oil and Gas Journal*, Vol 76, No 40, Oct 2, 1978, p 87-90
40. Jacoby, Charles H. "Techniques for Increasing Accuracy in Mill Performance Calculations." *Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME*, Vol 252, No 2, Jun 1972, p 143-146
41. Katz, Donald L.; Tek, M. Rasin. "Overview on Underground Storage of Natural Gas." *55th Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME*, Paper No. 9390, 1980
42. Kim, Y. S.; Watters, R. J.; Schneider, J. E. "Compressed Air Energy Storage Environmental Impacts of Brine Injection." *Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80*, v 2, pp 655-663, 1981
43. Knepper, Glenn A.; Cuthbert, J. F. "Gas Storage Problems and Detection Methods." *54th Annual Fall Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME*, Paper No. 8412, 1979
44. Lambert, William R. "Potential Corrosion of Storage Well Casings from a Carbon Dioxide-Water Environment." *American Gas Association, Operating Section Proceedings*, pp 57-60, 1982
45. Lasdon, Leon; Coffman, Paul E. Jr.; MacDonald, Robert; McFarland, James W.; Sepchmoori, Kamy. "Optimal Hydrocarbon Reservoir Production Policies." *Operations Research*, Vol 34, No 1, Jan-Feb 1986, p 40-54

46. Lebedeva, L. N.; Filinov, M. V. "Motion of the Interface of Two Fluids with Formation of a Region of Two-Phase Flow." Fluid Dynamics (English Translation of Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR-Mekhanika Zhidkosti i Gaza) Vol. 16, No. 6, pp 865-870, Nov-Dec 1981
47. Lichtblau, John II. Petroleum Inventories in the United States -- Current Levels and Availabilities. (Sep 1974) Report No.: FAR-24065 <NTIS> AD-A081 222/2 (17p)
48. Lindblom, Ulf E.; Quast, Peter. "Methods of Underground LPG Storage." Gastech 82 LNG/LPG Conference, pp 416-424, 1983
49. Lino, U.R.A. "An evaluation of natural gas 'huff n puff' field tests in Brazil" in Proceedings of the Third SPE Latin American and Caribbean Petroleum Engineering Conference, v.1, p.39-45, 1994. (SPE-26974).
50. Maintenance of Natural Gas Delivery Systems and Equipment. Citations from the Energy Data Base, Jan 1976-Aug 1980. (Sep 1980) <NTIS> PB81-850570 (106p)
51. McBay, D.A.; and Spivey, J.P. "Optimizing gas storage reservoir performance" in Proceedings of the 69th annual SPE Technical Conference (Reservoir Engineering) v.2, p. 333-342, 1994. (SPE-28639).
52. McVey, D.S.; et al. "Identification of parameters including the response of gas storage wells to hydraulic fracturing with the aid of a neural network" in Proceedings of the SPE Eastern Regulatory Conference, p.31-39, 1994. (SPE-29159)
53. Miller, B.J.; et al. "COx 'Huff n Puff' field case: four year program update" in Proceedings of the Tenth Kansas University Tertiary Oil Recovery Conference, p. 19-21, 1993.
54. Mistrot, G. A.; Dempsey, J. R.; Snyder, Richard W. "Use of Injection-Falloff Tests to Evaluate Storage Reservoirs." IPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 26, pp 494-500, May 1974
55. Monash, Ellis A.; Lohrenz, John. "Real Natural Gas Reservoir Data Vs. Natural Gas Reservoir Models." 12th Annual Simulation Symposium, pp 315-336, Mar 14-16 1979
56. National Institute for Petroleum and Energy Research. Annual Report, 1986. (Mar 1987) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NIPER-220 <NTIS> DE87001228/XAB (396p)
57. Natural Gas Monthly. (Apr 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/EIA-0130(83/04) <NTIS> DE83011655 (104p)
58. Natural Gas Monthly, July 1985. (Jul 1985) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/EIA-0130 (85/07) <NTIS> DE85018436/XAB (156p)
59. "Natural Gas Processing and Utilization." Institution of Chemical Engineers Symposium Series, No. 44, 1976
60. Natural Gas Production and Consumption: 1976. (Feb 1978) <NTIS> DOE/EIA-0131(76) (12p)
61. Natural Gas Production and Consumption: 1977. (Nov 1978) <NTIS> DOE/EIA-0131(77) (10p)
62. Neff, J. M.; Coglianesi, M. P.; McCulloch, W.; Reitsema, L. A.; Anderson, S. Shrimp and Redfish Studies. Bryan Mound Brine Disposal Site Off Freeport, Texas, 1979-1981. Vol. V. Redfish Bioassays. Part A: Brine Toxicity. (Jan 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NOAA-TM-NMFS- SEFC-69-VOL-5-A <NTIS> PB83-159459 (115p)
63. Overbey, W. K. Jr.; Sawyer, W. K.; Henniger, B. R. "Relationships of Earth Fracture Systems to Productivity of a Gas Storage Reservoir." U.S. Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations No. 7952 (1974) (133p)
64. Pasiechnyk, L. T. "Solution-Mined Salt Cavern Storage of Fluid Hydrocarbons." CIM Bulletin, Vol. 71, No. 797, pp 91-97, Sep 1978

65. Pasiecznyk, L. T. "Solution Mining Aids the L. P. G. Industry." *Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology*. Vol. 12, No. 3, pp 25-34, Jul-Sep 1973
66. Pasiecznyk, L. T. "Solution-Mined Salt Cavern Storage of Fluid Hydrocarbons." *Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Mining Society of Nova Scotia* v 81 1978 p 137-143 (1978)
67. Penner, Stanford S.; Icerman, Larry. *Energy*. Volume II: Non-Nuclear Energy Technologies. (1984) (852p)
68. Petranik, Hank W.; Lane, B. M. "Preliminary Design of the Canso Salt Cavern Project for Storage of Crude Oil, Cape Breton, Nova Scotia." *Geotechnology in Massachusetts, Proceedings*, pp 327-332, 1982
69. Pottier, Michel; Esteve, Bernard. "Simulation of Gas Storage Cavity Creation by Numerical Methods." *Symposium on Salt, 4th, Proceedings, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973* v, p 291-300
70. Preece, Dale S.; Foley, Jerry T. "Finite Element Analysis of Salt Caverns Employed in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve with Comparison to Field Data." *In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals*, Vol. 8, No. 3, pp 233-266, Sep 1984
71. Pressure Regulating Valves: Petroleum and Natural Gas Industries. Citations from the Energy Data Base. 1976-May 1985. (Jun 1985) <NTIS> PB85-861748/XAB (128p)
72. Prestressed Concrete Barge with Liquefaction Plant and Storage Facility for L.N.G. (Nov 1980) Report No.: KICT-36 <NTIS> PB82-218678 (16p)
73. Puri, R.; and Volz, R.F. "Temporary storage of natural gas in coal wells" in *Proceedings of the International Coalbed Methane Symposium*, v.2, p. 561-575, 1993.
74. Quast, P.; Beckel, S. "Remarks on the Present Status of Solution-Mining Technological Planning of Storage Caverns in Salt and the Practical Results Achieved." *Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80*, v 1, pp 369-375, 1981
75. Ratigan, J. L.; Vogt, T. J. "LPG storage at Mont Belvieu, Texas. A case history." *Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME*. (Paper) SPE Oct. 1990, SPE 21474 32p.
76. Reda, D. C. ; Russo, A. J. *Experimental Studies of Salt Cavity Leaching Via Fresh-Water Injection*. (Mar 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-84-0020 <NTIS> DE84011789 (33p)
77. Roehr, Hans Ulrich. "Mechanical Behavior of a Gas Storage Cavern in Evaporitic Rocks." *Symposium on Salt, 4th, Proceedings, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973* v 2, p 93-100
78. Rosenwald, Gary W.; Green, Don W. "Method for Determining the Optimum Location of Wells in a Reservoir Using Mixed- Integer Programming." *Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME Journal*, Vol 14, No 1, Feb 1974, p 44-54
79. Russo, A. J. *Solution Mining Code for Studying Axisymmetric Salt Cavern Formation*. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-81-1231 <NTIS> DE82001051 (39p)
80. Russo, A. J. *Solution-Mining Calculations for SPR Caverns*. (1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-1157C; CONF-830511-2 <NTIS> DE83007408 (34p)
81. Russo, A. J. *User's Manual for the Cavern-Well Hydraulics Code, PIPWEL*. (Dec 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-1944 <NTIS> DE83005887 (32p)
82. Russo, A. J. *User's Manual for the Salt Solution Mining Code, SANSMIC*. (Sep 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-83-1150 <NTIS> DE84001063 (42p)
83. Saila, S. B.; Walker, H. A.; Lorda, E.; Kelly, J.; Prager, M. *Shrimp Population Studies, West Hackberry and Big Hill Brine Disposal Sites off Southwest Louisiana and Upper Texas Coasts, 1980-1982. Vol. 1. Analysis of Data on Shrimping*

- Success, Shrimp Recruitment and Associated Environmental Variables. (Nov 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NOAA-83012602 <NTIS> PB83-172254 (264p)
84. Schaller, Herman E. "Noise Log (Audio Analyzer) and Radioactive Tracer Surveys As Tools for Identifying Problems in Gas Storage Reservoirs." American Gas Association, Operating Section Proceedings. Paper No.76-T-35, 1976
85. Slawomirski, Mariusz R. "Analysis of Two-Phase Flow in the Underground Gas Store Considering Memory Effects." Flow and Transport In Porous Media. Proceedings of Euomech 143, pp 119-125, 1981
86. Smith, Bruce O. "Continuous Coiled-Tubing Unit Aids Well Cleanout." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 71, No 20, May 14 1973, p 72-75
87. Steele, A. E. "Assessment of Variable Temperature in Gas Storage." 61st Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME. Paper No. 15587, 1986 Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
88. Stone, William H.; Christian, William W. "Inability of Unset Cement to Control Formation Pressure." Symposium on Form Damage Control. Preprint No. SPE 4783, pp 147-150, Feb 7-8 1974
89. Stottlemire, J. A. Preliminary Stability Criteria for Compressed Air Energy Storage in Porous Media Reservoirs. (Jun 1978) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> PNL-2685 (82p)
90. Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Byran Mound Salt Dome, Brazoria County, Texas. Final Environmental Impact Statement. (Dec 1977) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. (222p)
91. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Annual Report. Feb 1981. <NTIS> DOE/RA-0047/1 (59p)
92. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. (Jun 1976) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> DES-76-2 (585p)
93. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Quarterly Report, Feb 1983. Report No.: DOE/EP-0046/4 <NTIS> DE83008365 (12p)
94. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Quarterly Report, Aug 1983. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/EP-0046/6 <NTIS> DE83017901 (12p)
95. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Quarterly Report, May 1982. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/EP-0046/1 <NTIS> DE82015444 (14p)
96. Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Quarterly Report, Aug 1983. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/EP-0046/6 <NTIS> DE83017901 (12p)
97. Strategic Petroleum Reserve: Expansion of Reserve. Final Supplement to Final Environmental Impact Statement. (Jan 1979) <NTIS> DOE/EIS-0034 (397p)
98. Tinsley, John M.; Miller, Erik C.; Sabins, Fred L.; Sutton, Dave L. "Study of Factors Causing Annular Gas Flow Following Primary Cementing." 54th Annual Fall Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Paper No. 8257,1979
99. U.S. Department of Energy. Natural gas recovery, storage, and utilization SBIR program. U. S. DOE, Available from National Technical Information Service as DE94008983XSP. 1993.
100. Waters, J. W. "Downhole Safety Valves Maintain Underground Gas Storage Integrity." American Gas Journal, Vol. 196, No. 6, pp 50-54, May 1969
101. Werth, G. C. "Soviet Program on Nuclear Explosives for the National Economy." Nuclear Technology, Vol 11, No 3, July 1971, p 280-302

102. Wilson, D. S. "British Natural Gas Industry." Gas Waerne International, Vol. 22, No. 5, pp 172-175, May 1973

103. Withrow, Jerry. "Internal Well Casing Corrosion." West Virginia University Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin n 113, p 589-592, 1974

104. "World Gas Conference, 12TH, Technical Program, 1973." World Gas Conference, 12th, Technical Program, Nice, France, Jun 5-9 1973

105. Wynick, Jesse E. "Storage of Gas in Salt Cavems." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 63-69, 1985

106. Young, F.S.; Wasson, M.R. Development of Technologies and Techniques to Enhance Underground Natural Gas Storage Operations: Well Casing Leak Repair. Topical Report, December 1990. National Technical Information Service, PB91161331XSP. 104p. 1990.

107. Young, F.S.; and McDonald, W.J. Horizontal storage well field experiment: topical report. Gas Research Institute, Report no. GRI-93/0021, available from National Technical Information Service as PB93-175248, 1993.



Class III Wells – General

CLASS III WELLS - GENERAL

1. Agarwal, J. C. "Economic Impact of In-Situ Solution Mining of Copper." 4th Joint Meeting of MMIJ-AIME, pp 1-9, 1980
2. Agarwal, J. C.; Burrows, J. C. "Economic Impact of In-Situ Solution Mining of Copper." National and International Management of Mineral Resources, Proceedings, Joint Meeting, Institute of Mines and Metallurgy, and Society of Mining Engineers of AIME and the Metallurgy Society of AIME, pp 195-199, May 27-30 1980
3. Ahlness, J. K. ; Gould, S. C. ; Pojar, M. G. Technology for Integrity Testing of In-Situ Leach Mining Wells Using a System of Inflatable Packers. Report of Investigations, 1985. (1985) Report No.: BUMINES-RI-8952 <NTIS> PB86-108123/XAB (21p)
4. Ahlness, J. K. ; Pojar, M. G. In-Situ Copper Leaching in the United States: Case Histories of Operations. (1983) Report No.: BUMINES-IC-8961 <NTIS> PB84-178896 (44p)
5. Ahlness, John; Millenacker, David; Swan, Stephen "The copper in situ mining field research project," in In situ all mineral symposium, chapter 18, Society of Mining Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
6. Al-Dabbagh, R. H.; Al-Dabbagh, M. A. M. S. "Environmental effects of waste water emanation from sulphur mining on water resources," in Proceedings of the IAWPRC International Seminar on Pollution, Protection and Control of Groundwater. Water Science and Technology v 24 n 11 1991. p 181-187.
7. American Institute of Mining & Exploration. In situ all mineral symposium, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
8. Anonymous. "Mining Turns its Research Muscle on the Development of New Concepts for Material Handling." Mining Eng (NY) Vol 22, No 2, Feb 1970, p 61-91
9. Anonymous. "Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and the Mining Society of Nova Scotia, Volume 76, 1973." Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Mining Society of Nova Scotia v 76 1973, 239 p
10. Antonov, A. A. "Forecasting the Effect of Geological Factors on Underground Leaching of Copper-Nickel Sulphide Ores." Sov Min Sci, Vol 7, No 2, Mar-Apr 1971, p 179-186
11. Aplan, Frank F.; McKinney, William A.; Pernichele, Albert D. "Solution Mining Symposium, 1974." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annual Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 (469p)
12. Arens, V. Geotechnological Methods for Mineral Production. (Nov 1974) (15p)
13. Arnold, R. G. ; DiChristina, T. J. ; Hoffmann, M. R. Bioextraction of Iron from Iron Oxides. Final Report, Aug 15, 1983-Aug 14, 1986. (1986) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: DOE/ER/13125-T1 <NTIS> DE87002208/XAB (207p)
14. Atkins, A. S.; Pooley, F. D. "Effect and Limits on Particle Size in the Complete Leaching of Sulphide Minerals in Dump Leaching Operations." SME-AIME Annual Meeting, 1984 Preprint No 84-15
15. Bampton, K. F.; Bologianis, F.; Canterford, J. H.; Smith, A. N. "Development of Experimental In-Situ Leaching at the Mutooroo Copper Mine, South Australia." Broken Hill Conference, 1983 Conference Series, No. 12, pp 371-379, 1983 Australasian Institute of Mining & Metallurgy.
16. Baum, Wolfgang "Optimization of gold heap leaching based on mineralogical control work.," in Proceedings of the Symposium at GOLDTech 4. Advances in Gold and Silver Processing Proceedings Symposium GOLDTech 4. Published by Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Inc, p 33-38, 1990.

17. Bell, Andrew "Checking the Safety of Solution Mining." *Ecos*, Autumn 1984 , n39, p 19(4).
18. Bevan, Sandy "Salt solution mining," in International symposium on Class III wells, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
19. Bhappu, R. B. "In-Situ Mining and Extraction." *Front Technology in Miner Process*, pp 123-132, 1985 Society of Mining Engineers of AIME.
20. Bhappu, R. B. "Past, Present and Future of Solution Mining." *Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium*, pp 1-12, 1982
21. Blair, Roger; Crotogino, Fritz. "Ultimate Containment of Residual Hazardous Waste in Salt Formations" in *Proceedings - International Conference on New Frontiers for Hazardous Waste Management*, p 206-214, 1985 Environmental Protection Agency. Report No.: EPA 600/9-85-025
22. Blevins, T. R.; Fiddler, C. D. "Transition of Petroleum Engineers into Energy Engineers." Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, California Regular Meeting, Prepr, Paper No. 7991, Apr 18-20 1979
23. Blight, G. E. "Flow of Air Through Soils." *American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*, Vol. 97, No. 4, pp 607-624, Apr 1971
24. Braithwaite, Jeffrey W.; Wadsworth, Milton E. "Oxidation of Chalcopyrite Under Simulated Conditions of Deep Solution Mining." *International Symposium on Copper Extration and Refining, Vol.2. Hydrometall and Electrowinning*, pp 752-775, Feb 22-26 1976 (1976)
25. Braun, R. L.; Lewis, A. E.; Wadsworth, M. E. "In-Place Leaching of Primary Sulfide Ores: Laboratory Leaching Data and Kinetics Model." *Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annual Meet, Dallas, Tex. Feb 25-27 1974* p 295-323
26. Brausch, L. M.; Kuhn, A. K.; Register, J. K. *Natural Resources Study: Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP) Project, Southeastern New Mexico. (Sep 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: WTSD-TME-3156 <NTIS> DE86004338/XAB (83p)*
27. Butler, John E.; Ackland, Martin C.; Robinson, Peter C.

"Development of In-Situ Leaching by Gunpowder Copper Limited, Queensland, Australia." *Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium*, pp 251-259, 1982
28. Butwell, Jeff W. "Heap leaching of fine agglomerated tailings at Gooseberry mine Nevada," in *Proceedings of the Symposium at GOLDTech 4. Advances in Gold and Silver Processing Proceedings Symposium GOLDTech 4. Published by Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Inc.* p 3-13, 1990.
29. Butts, David S. "Basic Solar Pond Modeling and Material Balance Techniques." *Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium*, pp 135-141, 1985
30. Buyze, D.; Lorenzen, H. "Solution Mining of Multi- Component Magnesium-Bearing Salts - a Realization in the Netherlands." *CIM Bulletin*, Vol. 79, No. 889, pp 52-60, May 1986
31. Cambazoglu, M.; Ozkol, S. "Leaching of Cayeli Complex Sulphide Ore by Hcl Plus MgCl2 Solution: Recovery of Pb, Zn and CuFeS2 Concentrates." *Complex Sulphide Ores*, pp 7-11, 1980 Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London.
32. Canning, R. G.; Woodcock, J. T. "Innovations and Problems in Gold Recovery from Ores and Mineral Products." *Melbourne Conference, 1982 Conference Series No. 11*, pp 365-381, 1982 Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.
33. Canterford, J. H.; Davey, P. T.; Tsambourakis, G. "Gangue Mineral Dissolution and Jarosite Formation in Copper Solution Mining." *Hydrometallurgy*, Vol. 13, No. 3, pp 327-343, Mar 1985

34. Canterford, J. H.; Davey, P. T.; Tsambourakis, G. "Influence of Ferric Iron on the Dissolution of Copper from Lump Oxide Ore: Implications in Solution Mining." *Hydrometallurgy*, Vol. 15, No. 1, pp 93-112, Oct 1985
35. Canterford, J. H.; Kuester, A.; Miles, J. G. "Borewater Sampling Device." *Australian Mining*, Vol. 74, No. 3, pp 24-30, Mar 1982
36. Carnahan, T. G.; Heinen, H. J. "Simulated In-Situ Leaching of Copper from a Porphyry Ore." Bureau of Mines, Technical Progress Report No 69 (May 1975) (13p)
37. Carta, M.; Rossi, G.; Trois, P. "Biohydrometallurgical Mining: a Means of Lowering Cut-Off Grades." 12th Congress of World Mining Congress: Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints, Vol. 1 (1984) Institute of Engineers (India), (15p)
38. Chamberlain, Peter G.; Pojar, Michael G. "Status of Gold and Silver Leaching Operations in the United States." *Gold and Silver: Leaching, Recovery and Economics*, Proceedings, 110th Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, pp 1-16, 1981
39. Chang, C. Y.; Nair, Keshavan. "Analytical Methods for Predicting Subsidence Above Solution-Mined Cavities." *Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973 v 2*, p 101-117
40. Chang, S. S. "Computer Simulation of In-Situ Leaching Relevant to the Broken Hill District." *Extractive Metallurgy Symposium Series - Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, No. 36, pp 125-131, 1984 Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.
41. Chao, Robert. "Long Term Creep Closure of Solution Cavity System" in *Symposium on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2*, p 119-127
42. Chase, Clement K.; Potter, George M. "Potential By-Products from Copper Dump and Heap Leaching Operations." *Chemical Processing of Gallium, Indium, and Germanium; Hydrometallurgy of Copper Byproducts; Hydrometallurgy of Rarer Metals* (1982)
43. Coelwijn, P. A. J.; Haug, G. M. W.; Van Kuijk, H. "Magnesium-Salt Exploration in the Northeastern Netherlands." *Geologie en Mijnbouw*, Vol. 57, No. 4, pp 487-502, Dec 1978
44. Crotagino, F.; Quast, P. "Compressed-Air Storage Caverns at Huntorf." *Subsurface Space. Environmental Protection. Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80, v 2*, pp 593-600. 1981
45. Cullen, G. V.; Siviour, N. G.; Pearson, G. M. "Extracting Metals from Ammoniacal Solution with Low Rank Coals." *Metallurgical Transactions B (Process Metallurgy)* Vol 9B, No 3, p 409-413, Sep 1978
46. Curfman, Robert L. "Solution Mining Project." *Mining Congress Journal*, Vol 60, No 3, Mar 1974 p 32-36
47. Currie, P. K.; Walters, J. V. "Finite Element Modelling of Cavity Behavior in the Solution Mining of Magnesium Salts." *Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium*, pp 87-96, 1985
48. Dahl, Linda J. "Solution Mining Bibliography." *Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium*, pp 169-204, 1985
49. Dareing, D. W.; Wood, E. T.; Davidson, D. H. Evaluation of Branch and Horizontal Boreholes for In-Situ Leach Mining. Open File Report, Sep 1979-Jul 1980. (Jul 1980) Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-34-84 <NTIS> PB84-165869 (151p)
50. Davidson, Donald H.; Huff, Ray V.; Sonstelie, W. E. "Measurement and Control in Solution Mining of Copper and Uranium." *Instrumentation in the Mining and Metallurgy Industries*, Vol. 6, pp 149-156, Proceedings, Mining and Metallurgical Division Symposium and Exhibit, 7th, Nov 1-3 1978 (1978)
51. Davis, J. G.; Shock, D. A. "Solution Mining of Thin Bedded Potash." *Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado)* Vol 22, No 7, July 1970, p 106-9

52. Dean, Frank. "Salt Cavity Storage." *Gas Engineering and Management*. Vol. 18, No. 9, pp 291-305, Sep 1978
53. Devonshire, G. S.; Maclean, D. M. "Potash Industry - 2." *Lubrication*, Vol. 57, No. 5, pp 49-56, 1971
54. Devonshire, G. S.; Maclean, D. N. "Potash Industry - 1." *Lubrication*, Vol. 57, No. 4, pp 37-48, 1971
55. Dowler, Warren L.; Giulianelli, James L.; "Solution Mining at Searles Lake." *Sunworld*: 1981 Vol. 5, No. 4 (July), page 119.
56. Dudas, Laszlo; Maass, Herman; Bhappu, Roshan. "Role of Mineralogy in Heap and In Situ Leaching of Copper Ores." *Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974* p 193-21049.
57. Eisenbarth, William A. "Reconciliation: Environmental Issues in In-Situ Mining -vs- Regulatory Constraints." *Uranium Resour/Technol Semin 2, Colo Sch of Mines, Golden, Mar 12-14 1979*, p 277-283 (1979)
58. Engelmann, William H. *Foam Injection Leaching Process for Fragmented Ore*. Patent. (Mar 1978) Report No.: PATENT-4 080 419 <NTIS> PB-292 121/1 (4p)
59. Escapule, Charles B.; Escapule, Louise W.; Escapule, C. Bailey; Rabb, David D. "Heap Leaching and Silver Recovery at the State of Maine." *Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium*, pp 223-230, 1982
60. Fiannaca, Michael J.; Easdon, Michael M. "Problems, Solutions, and Practical Aspects of Sampling Technique Relative to Development of the Relief Canyon Gold Project, Pershing County, Nevada." *Applied Mining Geology: Problems of Sampling and Grade Control Three. Symposium*, pp 57-73, 1984 Fall Meeting Society of Mining Engineers of AIME.
61. Fletcher, J. B. "In-Place Leaching at Miami Mine, Miami, Arizona." *Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME*. Vol 250, No 4, Dec 1971. p 310-314
62. Foot, D. G. Jr.; Huiatt, J. L. "Potash Recovery from Brines by Solar Evaporation and Flotation." *Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium*, pp 119-133, 1985
63. Frankhouser, H. S. Jr. "Dravo Systems Enhance Offshore Mining Prospects." *Mining Engineering (NY)* Vol 23, No 10, Oct 1971, p 58-9
64. *Fundamental Studies of Leaching from Low-Grade Ore Deposits. Quarterly Progress Report, No. 1, Mar 15-Jul 15, 1976. (Jul 1976) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Applied Science and Research Applications. Report No.: NSF/RA-760177 <NTIS> PB-290 911/7 (63p)*
65. Fuzesy, Anne. "Potash in Western Canada." *CIIM Special Vol. 29, Geology of Industrial Miner in Canada*, pp 188-194, 1984
66. Gao, H. W.; Sohn, H. Y.; Wadsworth, M. E. "Mathematical Model for the Solution Mining of Primary Copper Ore: Part II. Leaching by Solution Containing Oxygen Bubbles." *Metallurgical Transactions B (Process Metallurgy)* Vol 14B, No 4, p 553-558, Dec 1983
67. Gao, H. W.; Sohn, H. Y.; Wadsworth, M. E. "Mathematical Model for the Solution Mining of Primary Copper Ore: Part I. Leaching by Oxygen-Saturated Solution Containing No Gas Bubbles." *Metallurgical Transactions B (Process Metallurgy)* Vol 14B, No 4, p 541-551, Dec 1983
68. Gao, H. W.; Sohn, H. Y.; Wadsworth, M. E. "Mathematical Model for the In Situ Leaching of Primary Copper Ore." *Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium*, pp 197-208, 1982
69. Garwood, R. G. "Geology of the Golden Sunlight Gold Mine Jefferson County Montana." *Proceedings - International Gold/ Silver Conference 2 (1982)* (17p)

70. George, Bertrand; Laporte, Paul; Richner, Donald. "History of Solution Mining at Hauterives, France." Symposium on Salt, 4th. Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 239-249
71. Gisotti, G. "Case of induced subsidence for extraction of salt by hydrosolution," in Proceedings of the 4th International Symposium on Land Subsidence. IAHS Publication (International Association of Hydrological Sciences) n 200. Published by International Association of Hydrological Sciences, Institute of Hydrology, Wallingford, Engl. p 235-245.
72. Giulianelli, James; Carpenter, Sam; Dowler, Warren L.; Carlson, Roger V. "Feasibility of Enhanced Solution Mining at Searles Lake, California." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 33, No 8, Aug 1981, p 1227-1230
73. Gomes, John. "Heap Leaching of Gold Ores." 5th Annual Conference on Alaskan Placer Mining, University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, MIREL Report No. 68, pp 80-83, 1983
74. Gomm, H.; Heiblinger, J.; Kuehn, G. "Underground Oil Storage -- 2. Cavern Mining, Filling Operation Uses Remote and On-Site Equipment." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 76, No 28, Jul 10, 1978, p 153-158
75. Gomm, H.; Heiblinger, J.; Kuehn, G. "Underground Oil Storage -- 1. German Caverns Store 60-MILLION-BBL Oil Reserve." Oil and Gas Journal, Vol 76, No 27, Jul 3, 1978, p 60-64
76. Greene, C. J. Underground Injection Control Technical Assistance Manual: Subsurface Disposal and Solution Mining. (Apr 1983) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. Report No.: TDWR/R-274 <NTIS> PB85-176477/XAB (71p) Available from Ground Water Protection Council Library.
77. Groudev, S. N.; Groudeva, V. I.; Mochev, D. J.; Genchev, F. N. "Bacterial Production of Lixiviant for Solution Mining." 12th Congress of World Mining Congress: Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints, Vol. 3 (1984) Institute of Engineers (India). (10p)
78. Halasi, Judith Ann. Environmental report : Keota Project, Weld County, Colorado. Wyoming Mineral Corporation, 2 vols., 1978.
79. Haldane, Tim Q. "Heap leaching and dump leaching at Mesquit." in Proceedings of the Symposium at GOLDTECH 4. Advances in Gold and Silver Processing Proceedings Symposium. Published by Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Inc. p 39-45, 1990.
80. Harmon, B. G.; Urash, R. N. M. "Use of Lynce Inflatable Packers in Solution Mining." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc. Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 219-226
81. Heaton, R. C. ; Thode, E. F. ; Wagner, P. Trace Element Recovery from Coal Preparation Wastes. (Feb 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: LA-9175-MS <NTIS> DE82008943 (27p)
82. Hickson, Robin J. "Heap Leaching Practices at Ortiz Gold Mine, Santa Fe County, New Mexico." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 209-222, 1982
83. Hiskey, J. B. "Technical Innovations Spur Resurgence of Copper Solution Mining." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 38, No 11, Nov 1986, p 1036-1039
84. Hiskey, J. B. "Technical Developments in Hydrometallurgy." Journal of Metals, Vol. 38, No. 7, pp 41-46, Jul 1986
85. Hiskey, J.B. "Technical Innovations Spur Resurgence of Copper Solution Mining." Mining Engineering, Nov 86, v38, n11, p 1036(4).
86. Hiskey, J. B.; Schlitt, W. J. "Aqueous Oxidation of Pyrite." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 55-74, 1982
87. Hjelmstad, Kenneth E. "Effect of Clay Stabilizers on Permeability of Clayey Ore." U.S. Bureau of Mines, Report of

Investigations 8902 (1984) (13p)

88. Hockman, Edwin L. "Environmental Impact of Solution Mining (EPA)," *Underground Space*, Jun 1978, v2, n4, p 223(6).

89. Holtter, M. E. "Middle Devonian Prairie Evaporite of Saskatchewan." *Sask, Dep Miner Resour, Geol Sci Br. Rep 123* (1969) (133p)

90. Holzer, Thomas L. "Land Subsidence: Its Impacts and Costs in the U. S." *Underground Space*, Vol 9, No 5-6, 1985, p 260-263

91. Hunkin, Geoffrey G. "The Environmental Impact of Solution Mining." *Mining Congress Journal*; 1975 Vol. 61, No. 10 (October), page 24.

92. Husband, W. H. W. "Application of Solution Mining to the Recovery of Potash." *Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME*, Vol 250, No 2, June 1971, p 141-9

93. Imai, Kazutami. "Effect of Heavy Metal Ions on the Activity of an Iron-Oxidizing Chemoautotroph" in *Proceedings of the Joint Meeting of the Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan and AIME*, pp 321-332, Sep 1-3 1976

94. In-Situ Mining Research. *Proceedings: Bureau of Mines Technology Transfer Seminar, Denver, CO, Aug 5, 1981. Information Circular. 1981. (Jul 1981) Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-IC-8852 (114p)*

95. Integrity Testing System for In-Situ Leach Mining Wells. (May 1985) <NTIS> NTN85-0427 (1p)

96. Isaacson, A. E.; Redden, L. D.; Jeffers, T. H. Integrating copper recovery with in situ leach mining. *SME Annual Meeting. Preprint - Society of Mining Engineers of AIME. Publ by Soc of Mining. Engineers of AIME, 9p. 122. 1990.*

97. Jackson, Daniel Jr. "Solution Mining Pumps New Life into Cane Creek Potash Mine." *Engineering and Mining Journal*, Vol. 174, No. 7, pp 59-69, Jul 1973

98. Jacobson, R. H.; Davis, W. J. N. "Review of the Minsol Project: Solution Mining of Victorian Deep-Leads Gold." *6th Annual Uranium Seminar*, pp 105-107, 1983 Society of Mining Engineers of AIME.

99. Jacobson, R. H.; Murphy, J. "Future of Solution and In-Situ Mining Restoration." *SME-AIME Annual Meeting. 1987 Preprint No. 87-105*

100. Jacoby, Charles H. "Creation and Use of Underground Space." *Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium*, pp 25-46, 1985

101. Jacoby, Charles H. "Techniques for Increasing Accuracy in Mill Performance Calculations." *Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME*, Vol 252. No 2. Jun 1972, p 143-146

102. Jacoby, Charles H. "Solution Mining of Evaporites and Its Relationship to the Future of Hydrometallurgy." *Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet. Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 165-171*

103. Jeffery, Thomas C.; Danna, Peter A.; Holden, Harvey Stuart. "Chlorine Bicentennial Symposium: Proceedings." *Chlorine Bicentennial Symposium, Proceedings, May 12-17, 1974 (404p)*

104. Johnson, A. M.; Carlson, D. H.; Bagley, S. T.; Johnson, D. L "Investigations related to in situ bioleaching of Michigan chalcocite ores." *Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) v 40 n 12 Dec 1988 p 1119-1122.*

105. Johnson, Paul H. "Cellular Heap (Ch) Leaching and Cyanide Regeneration, Contaminant Removal and Metal Recovery (CR//2MR) Processes." *SME-AIME Annual Meeting. 1984 Preprint No/ 84-136*

106. Jones, P. M. "Factors affecting solution balance during in situ leaching of an unsaturated copper ore body." *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing v 9 n 3 Aug 1992 p 110-114.*

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib06.htm

9/7/2007

107. Kabir, M. I.; Schechter, R. S.; Lake, L. W. "Novel Scaling Methods for Modeling In Situ Leaching." Transactions of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME v 278 1985 p 127-136
108. Kappes, D. W. "Factors Affecting the Selection of Heap Leach Systems." Precious Metals 1982, Proceedings, 6th International Precious Metals Institute Conference, pp 153-158, 1983
109. Kasper, D. R.; Martin, H. W.; Munsey, L. D.; Bhappu, R. B.; Chase, C. K. Environmental Assessment of In-Situ Mining. Open File Report. Final. (Dec 1979) Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-101-80 (294p)
110. Kasper, Dennis R. "Optimization of Reverse Osmosis Treatment of In-Situ Wastewaters." 55th Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition of the Society of Petroleum of AIME, Paper No. SPE 9492, 1980
111. Kaye, B. H. "Fine Particle Characterization Aspects of Predictions Affecting the Efficiency of Microbiological Mining Techniques." Powder Technology, Vol 50, No 3, May 1987, p 177-191
112. Kazemi, Hossein; McElhiney, John F. "Fluid Flow and Mass Transport in Fractured Rocks" in Solution Mining Symposium, Proceedings, 103rd AIME Annual Meeting, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 98
113. Keane, Frank. "Vancouver Juniors Leach Profits from Gold." Canadian Mining Journal, Vol. 104, No. 3, pp 25-27, Mar 1983
114. Keane, J. M.; Chase, C. K. "Evaluation of Copper Dump and Heap Leaching Situations." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 39, No 3, Mar 1987, p 197-200
115. Kelly, D. P. "Extraction of Metals from Ores by Bacterial Leaching: Present Status and Future Prospects." Micro Energy Convers. Proceedings, pp 329-338, Oct 1976
116. Kline, J. T.; Behnke, K.; Musgrove, P. M. "Evaluation of Underground Copper Leaching at the Lakeshore Mine." SME-AIME Fall Meeting, 1985 Preprint No. 85-367
117. Knape, Ben K. Underground injection operations in Texas : a classification and assessment of underground injection activities, Texas Dept. of Water Resources, Report, 1984.
118. Kostick, Dennis S. "Influence of Solution Mining on the World Soda Ash Market" in Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 21-30, 1982
119. Kunter, R. S.; Halbe, D. N. "New Developments at Homestake's Bulldog Mountain Carbon-In-Pulp Silver Plant" in Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 231-240, 1982
120. Lackey, J. A. "Solution Mining (In Situ Leaching). a Literature Survey." Amdel Bulletin (Australian Mineral Development Laboratories) No. 19 pp 40-61, Apr 1975
121. Lastra, Manuel R.; Chase, Clement K. "Permeability, Solution Delivery, and Solution Recovery: Critical - Factors in Dump and Heap Leaching of Gold." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 36, No 11, Nov 1984, p 1537-1539
122. Lastra, Manuel R.; Chase, Clement K. "Critical Parameters in the Dump and Heap Leaching of Gold, Silver, Copper and Uranium: Permeability, Solution Delivery and Solution Recovery." SME-AIME Annual Meeting, 1984 Preprint No. 84-23
123. Ledingham, P. "Heat mining." Mining Magazine. 154. (3). p. 241-25, 1986.
124. Lewis, A. E. In-Situ Pressure Leaching Method. Patent Application. (Feb 1972) Report No.: PAT-APPL-32 679 (5p)
125. Lewis, A. E.; Braun, R. L. "Nuclear Chemical Mining of Primary Copper Sulfides." Transactions of the Society of

Mining Engineers of AIME v 254 n 3 Sep 1973 p 217-224

126. Lewis, A. E.; Braun, R. L.; Higgins, G. II. "Underground Nuclear Explosion As a Prelude to the Chemical Mining of Primary Copper Sulphides." Peaceful Nuclear Explosions. Characteristic and Effects, Paper No. IAEA-PL-388-3/12, pp 157-175. Nov 27-Dec 1 1972

127. Lewis, A. E.; Braun, R. L.; Sisemore, C. J.; Mallon, R. G. "Nuclear Solution Mining: Breaking and Leaching Considerations." Solution Min Symposium, Proceedings, 103rd AIME Annual Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 56-75

128. Longwell, Ronald L. "In-Place Leaching of a Mixed Copper Ore Body." Solution Min Symp, Proc. 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 233-242

129. Lowenstein, Roger. "Congress Handles Environment-Mining Dispute with a Novel Solution Designed to Protect Both." Wall Street Journal, Jun 10, 1980, p 48.

130. Madsen, B. W.; Groves, R. D. Percolation Leaching of a Chalcopyrite-Bearing Ore at Ambient and Elevated Temperatures with Bacteria. Report of Investigations, 1983. (Dec 1983) Report No.: BUMINES-R1-8827 <NTIS> PB84-152008 (21p)

131. Mallon, R. G.; Braun, R. L. Acid Pre-Treatment Method for In-Situ Ore Leaching. Patent Application. (Jul 1974) Report No.: PAT-APPL-491 081 (5p)

132. Marlatt, Gordon "Sandstone gold potential of Wyoming basin with emphasis on in situ mining methods of recovery," in In situ all mineral symposium, chapter 20, Society of Mining Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

133. McCarthy, Donald "In situ mineral extraction using oil mining technology," in In situ all mineral symposium, chapter 15, Society of Mining Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

134. McKee, C. R.; Jacobson, R. H.; Way, S. C.; Hanson, M. E.; Chong, K. "Design Criteria for In-Situ Mining of Hard Rock Ore Deposits." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 6, No. 3, pp 179-230, 1982

135. McKee, C. R.; Jacobson, R. H.; Way, S. C.; Hanson, M. E.; Chong, K. "Design Criteria for In-Situ Mining of Hard Rock Ore Deposits" in Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 103-121, 1982

136. McKee, C. R.; Jacobson, R. H.; Way, S. C.; Chong, K.; Hanson, M. E. "Design Criteria for In-Situ Mining of Hard Rock Ore Deposits." SME-AIME Fall Meeting, 1981 Preprint No. 81-419

137. McKee, C. R.; Jacobson, R. H.; Way, S. C.; Hanson, M. E.; Chong, K. "Design Criteria for In-Situ Mining of Hard Rock Ore Deposits" in Proceedings of the 9th Conference on Explosives and Blasting Technique. Society of Explosives Engineers, Annual Meeting, 1983

138. McLamore, R. T. "Potential Use of Liquid Explosives to Increase Injection Rates in Solution Mining." Solution Min Symp. Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 44-55

139. Mineral Resources Science and Technology, Project Summaries. (Feb 1980) Report No.: NSF/RA-800006 <NTIS> PB80-197353 (33p)

140. "Mining Engineering -- REVIEW/75 Mining Exploration Mineral Processing." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 28, No 2, Feb 1976, p 35-83

141. Mraz, Dennis Z.; Crowe, M. B.; Dusseault, Maurice B. "Determination of Solution Cavern Spacing in Deep Salt Deposit." Proceedings - 25th Symposium on Rock Mechanics: Rock Mechanics in Productivity and Protection Proceedings, p 546-555, 1984

142. Murphy, J. W.; McGrew, K. J.; Jacobson, R. H. "Application of Laboratory Stream Tube Testing to Economic Evaluation of Solution Mining." *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing*, Vol 1, No 1, May 1984. p 49-56
143. Murphy, J. W.; McGrew, K. J.; Jacobson, R. H. "Application of Laboratory Stream Tube Testing to Economic Evaluation of Solution Mining." *Practical Hydromet '83: 7th Annual Symposium on Uranium and Precious Metals*, pp 111-119, 1984
144. Murr, L. E.; Cathles, L. M.; Reese, D. A.; Hiskey, J. B.; and others. "Chemical, Biological, and Metallurgical Aspects of Large-Scale Column Leaching Experiments for Solution Mining and In-Situ Leaching." *In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals*, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp 209-233, 1977
145. Murr, L. E.; Schlitt, W. J.; Cathles, L. M. "Experimental Observations of Solution Flow in the Leaching of Copper-Bearing Waste." *Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium*, pp 271-290, 1982
146. Nair, Keshavan; Chang, C. Y.; Singh, R. D.; Abdullah, A. M. "Time-Dependent Analysis to Predict Closure in Salt Cavities." *Symposium on Salt*, 4th, Proc. Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 129-139
147. Nainath, N. R.; Harpalani, S. "Effect of leaching on permeability of copper ores," in 1991 SME Annual Meeting. Preprint - Society of Mining Engineers of AIME. Published by Society of Mining Engineers of AIME. 91-58. 7p., 1991.
148. National Conference on Public Policy on Ground-Water Quality Protection, Blacksburg, VA., Apr 13-16, 1977: Proceedings. (1977) Virginia Univ., Charlottesville.; Geological Survey, Reston, VA.; Pennsylvania Dept. of Environmental Resources, Harrisburg.; Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. <NTIS> PB-292 584/0 (176p)
149. National Technical Information Service. Uranium Ore Separation Processes: Solvent Extraction. January 1976-May 1989 (Citations from the Energy Data Base). Rept. for Jan 76-May 89. PB89 861959XSP, 1989.
150. Nieto, Alberto S.; Russell, David G. "Sinkhole Development in Windsor-Detroit Solution Mines and the Role of Downward Mass Transfer in Subsidence." *In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals*, Vol. 8, No. 3, pp 293-327, Sep 1984
151. O'Rourke, J. E.; Essex, R. J.; Ranson, B. K. Field Permeability Test Methods with Applications to Solution Mining. Final Report. (Aug 1977) Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-136-77 (180p)
152. Parrish, I. S.; Austin, G. G.; Kappes, D. W. "Recovery of Gold from the Sterling Mine Nye County, Nevada." *Chemical Processing of Gallium, Indium, and Germanium; Hydrometallurgy of Copper Byproducts; Hydrometallurgy of Rarer Metals* (1982) (85p)
153. Pasiechnyk, L. T. "Solution-Mined Salt Cavern Storage of Fluid Hydrocarbons." *CIM Bulletin*, Vol. 71. No. 797, pp 91-97, Sep 1978
154. Pasiechnyk, L. T. "Solution Mining Aids the L. P. G. Industry." *Journal of Canadian Petroleum Technology*, Vol. 12. No. 3, pp 25-34, Jul-Sep 1973
155. Pasiechnyk, L. T. "Solution-Mined Salt Cavern Storage of Fluid Hydrocarbons." *Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Mining Society of Nova Scotia* v 81 1978 p 137-143 (1978)
156. Paulson, S. E.; Dahl, L. J.; Kuhlman, H. L. "In-Situ Mining Geologic Characterization Studies: Experimental Design, Apparatus, and Preliminary Results." *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing*, Vol 4, No 4, Nov 1987, p 181-189
157. Pautler, J. B.; Gross, A. E.; Strominger, M. G. "New polymeric agglomeration aid improves heap leach efficiency at Brewer Gol," in *Proceedings of the Symposium at GOLDTech 4. Advances in Gold and Silver Processing Proc Symp GOLDTech 4*. Published by Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Inc. p 15-21, 1990.
158. Peters, E. "Thermodynamic and Kinetic Factors in the Leaching of Sulphide Minerals from Ore Deposits and Dumps." *SME-AIME Short Course on Bio Extractive Mining*, pp 46-75. Feb 1970

159. Peters, Joseph L.; Charbeneau, Randall J. "Groundwater Impacts of Solution Mining." Issues in Groundwater Management Water Resources Symposium, No. 12, pp 379-386, 1985
160. Petranik, Hank W.; Lane, B. M. "Preliminary Design of the Canso Salt Cavern Project for Storage of Crude Oil, Cape Breton, Nova Scotia." Geotechnology in Massachusetts. Proceedings. pp 327-332, 1982
161. Petrovic, Louis J.; Hard, Robert A.; Klumpar, Ivan V. "Economic Considerations for Recovering Copper from Deep Sulfide Deposits by Nuclear Rubblization." In-Situ: Oil-Coal- Shale-Minerals. Vol. 1, No. 3, pp 2235-248, 1977
162. Piercy, Paul. "Waste Dump Leaching in a Tropical Environment." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 241-250, 1982
163. Piper, Thomas B., ed. Bibliography and retrieval computer program on solution mining. Solution Mining Research Institute, 1984. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
164. Pitt, Charles H.; Wadsworth, Milton E. "Current Energy Requirements in the Copper Producing Industries." Journal of Metals, Vol. 33, No. 6, pp 25-34, Jun 1981
165. Pojar, Michael. "In-Place Leaching of a Copper Sulfide Deposit." 47th Annual Meeting, Minnesota Section of AIME, Proceedings, pp 10-16, Jan 1974
166. Porter, D. D.; Carlevato, H. G. "In-Situ Leaching: a New Blasting Challenge." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 33-43
167. Potter, G. M.; Chase, C. K.; Chamberlain, P. G. "Feasibility of In-Situ Leaching of Metallic Ores Other Than Copper and Uranium." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 123-130, 1982
168. Preece, Dale S.; Foley, Jerry T. "Finite Element Analysis of Salt Caverns Employed in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve with Comparison to Field Data." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale- Minerals, Vol. 8, No. 3, pp 233-266, Sep 1984
169. Puckett, J.; Murphy, J.; Nixon, K. Small Diameter Corrosion Resistant Pumps for in In-Situ Leaching. Open File Report, Sep 27, 1979-Dec 30, 1981. (Dec 1981) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-74-84 <NTIS> PB84-186386 (71p)
170. Rabb, D. D. "Penetration of Leach Solution into Rocks Fractured by a Nuclear Explosion." Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Vol 250. No 2 June 1971, p 139-141
171. Ralph, B. J. "Biological Mining and Bio-Hydrometallurgy - Prospects and Opportunities." Melbourne Conference, 1982 Conference Series, No. 11, pp 403-409, 1982 Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.
172. "Recovery of Potash at Texada Mines Lake Mcleod, W. Australia Operations." Mining Magazine, Vol 133, No 2, Aug 1975, p 101-103
173. Reed, Ed L. "Application of Ground Water Hydrology to In-Situ Leach Mining." South Tex Uranium Semin, Corpus Christi, Tex, Sep 10-13 1978, p 53-55
174. Reese, D. A.; Popp, C. J.; Murr, L. E.; Hsu, P.-C.; Hiskey, J. B.; Berry, V. K.; Cathles, L.M.; Brierley, J. A.; Bloss, D.; Schlitt, W. J. "Chemical, Biological, and Metallurgical Aspects of Large-Scale Column Leaching Experiments for Solution Mining and In-Situ Leaching." In Situ; 1977 Vol. 1, No. 3, page 209.
175. Rickard, R. S. "Chemical Constraints on In-Situ Leaching and Metal Recovery." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 185-192
176. Roman, Ronald J. "Simulation of an In-Situ Leaching Operation As an Aid to the Feasibility Study." International Symposium on the Application of Computers and Math in the Minerals Industry, 12th, Proceedings, pp 22-33, Apr 8-12,

1974

177. Roman, Ronald J. "Limitations of Laboratory Testing and Evaluation of Dump and in Situ Leaching." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 1, No. 4, pp 305-324, 1977

178. Rose, W. Robert; Pyper, Randall; Equivar, Jaime; Mirabal, Carlos. "Heap leaching with fine grinding and agglomeration at Potosi -Bolivia," in Proceedings of the Symposium at GOLDTech 4. Advances in Gold and Silver Processing Proceedings Symposium GOLDTech 4. Published by Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Inc. p 23-32, 1990.

179. Rouse, Jim V. "Environmental Aspects of In-Situ Mining and Dump Leaching," Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 3-14

180. Rubin, P.A.; Ayers, J.C.; Grady, K.A. Solution mining and resultant evaporite karst development in Tully Valley, New York. Available from NTIS as DE92 006604XSP, 1991.

181. Russo, A. J. Solution-Mining Calculations for SPR Caverns. (1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-1157C; CONF-830511-2 <NTIS> DE83007408 (34p)

182. Russo, A. J. User's Manual for the Cavern-Well Hydraulics Code, PIPWEL. (Dec 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-82-1944 <NTIS> DE83005887 (32p)

183. Russo, A. J. Solution Mining Code for Studying Axisymmetric Salt Cavern Formation. (Sep 1981) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-81-1231 <NTIS> DE82001051 (39p)

184. Russo, A. J. User's Manual for the Salt Solution Mining Code. SANSMIC. (Sep 1983) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-83-1150 <NTIS> DE84001063 (42p)

185. Ryan, M. "Operation of the Red Dome heap leach," in AusIMM Bulletin and Proceedings v 293 n 8 Dec. 1988 p 63-65.

186. Sanderson, Jack T.; Senich, Donald; Mayfield, Lewis G.; Coryell, Ritchie B. Deep Mineral Resources, Current Research Projects Supported by the Integrated Basis Research Program. (Mar 1980) Report No.: NSF/RA-800327 <NTIS> PB81-148090 (34p)

187. Savanick, G. A. "Borehole Mining of Deep Phosphate Ore in St. Johns County, Florida." Transactions of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME v 278 1985 p 144-148 (1985)

188. Scales, Marilyn. "Golden Opportunities: Mining Activity on the Rise in the Maritimes." Canadian Mining Journal, Vol. 108, No. 4, pp 29-36, Apr 1987

189. Scheffel, Randolph E. "Retreatment and Stabilization of the Naturita Tailing Pile Using Heap Leaching Techniques." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 311-321, 1982

190. Schlitt, W. Joseph ; Hiskey, J. Brent. "Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining, Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium (1982) (370p)

191. Schlitt, W. Joseph ; Larson, William C.; Hiskey, J. Brent. "Gold and Silver: Leaching, Recovery and Economics. Proceedings." 110th Proceedings of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME (1981) (148p)

192. Scowl, Then a Smile for Solution Mining." Chemical Week, Feb 2, 1977, v120, n5, p 13(2).

193. Shaw, J.L. "Nodule mining - three miles deep." Marine Georesources Geotechnology 11:181-97, April/June 1993.

194. Shock, D. A. "Solution Mining of Soluble Salts - Its Scope and Its Future." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 1-10, 1985

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib06.htm

9/7/2007

195. Shock, D. A.; Conley, F. R. "Solution Mining: Its Promise and Its Problems." *Solution Min Symp. Proc*, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 79-97
196. Shoemaker, R. S. "Ammonia Revival for the Keweenaw?." *Mining Engineering* (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 24, No 5, May 1972. p 45-47
197. Skudrzyk, F. J.; Aughenbaugh, N. B. "Method of Evaluating Subsurface Stress Conditions for Solution Mining." *In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals*. Vol. 8, No. 3, pp 329-345. Sep 1984
198. Smith, M. E.; Belingheri, K. M. "Low Capital, Fast Track Approach to Plant Startup: a Case Study." *Transactions of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME* v 280 pt B 1986 p 33-40 (1986)
199. Sohn, H. Y.; Lin, H. K. "Oxygen pressure leaching of copper from primary chalcopyrite ore containing pyrite under simulated solution-mining conditions." *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing* v 7 n 3 Aug 1990 p 163-168.
200. "Solution mining: a review of 1992 activities" *Mining Engineering* 45:610-11, June 1993.
201. "Solution mining in the United States." *Nuclear Engineering International*; 1980 Vol. 25, No. 300 (June). page 29.
202. Sonntag, Alain A.; Goodman, David A. "Development and Application of the Krebs Solvent Extraction System." *SME-AIME Fall Meeting*, 1981 Preprint No. 81-380
203. Steensme, Rene. "Heap and Vat Leaching." *Proceedings - International Gold/Silver Conference 2* (1982) (13p)
204. Stone, R. B.; Covell, K. A.; Weyand, J. W. Using Mined Space for Long-Term Retention of Nonradioactive Hazardous Waste. Volume 2. *Solution Mined Salt Caverns <NOTE> Final Report*. Aug 83-Jan 85. (Mar 1985) Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, OH. Hazardous Waste Engineering Research Lab. Report No.: EPA/600/2-85/021B <NTIS> PB85-177129/XAB (66p)
205. Tweeton, D. R. "Solution Mining." *Mining Engineering* (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 36, No 5, May 1984. p 471-472
206. Tweeton, Daryl R.; Cumerlato, Calvin L.; Hanson, Jay C.; Kuhlman, Harland L. "Field tests of geophysical techniques for predicting and monitoring leach solution flow during in situ mining," in *International Symposium on Borehole Geophysics: Petroleum, Hydrogeology, Mining, and Engineering Applications*. *Geoexploration* v 28 n 3-4 Oct 1991. p 251-268.
207. Tweeton, Daryl; Cumerlato, Calvin "Predicting and monitoring leach solution flow with geophysical techniques," in *In situ all mineral symposium*, chapter 4, Society of Mining Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
208. *Underground Injection Practices Council. International symposium on Class III wells: proceedings*, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
209. U.S. Bureau of Mines. *Computer Software for Monitoring the Hydrology of In situ Leaching Operations*. Information circular/1994. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Available from National Technical Information Service as PB94214053XSP, 1994.
210. U.S. Bureau of Mines. *Environmental Impacts of Mine Waste Sandfill*. Rept. of investigations/1994. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Available from National Technical Information Service as PB94127859XSP, 1993.
211. U.S. Bureau of Mines. *In situ leach mining: proceedings*. US Bureau of Mines, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
212. U.S. Bureau of Mines. *Neutralization of Acidic Discharges from Abandoned Underground Coal Mines by Alkaline*

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib06.htm

9/7/2007

- Injection. Rept. of Investigations/1993. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Available from National Technical Information Service as PB93227411XSP, 1993.
213. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. Class III injection wells and your drinking water. U.S. EPA, 1994.
214. Van Eekelen, Hans A.; Hulsebos, Ton; Urai, Janos L. "Creep of Bischofite." Mechanical Behavior of Salt, Proceedings, First Conference, pp 389-405, 1984
215. Von Michaelis, Hans. "Innovations in Gold and Silver Recovery." Precious Metals 1982. Proceedings, 6th International Precious Metals Institute Conference, pp 129-152. 1983
216. Von Schonfeldt, Hilmar. "Model Studies in Solution Mining." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 181-188
217. Von Schonfeldt, Hilmar; Remolina, Luis. "Mechanism of Solution and Cavity Control in a Two-Well System with Emphasis on Jetting." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 189-194
218. Wadsworth, M. E. "Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 29, No 12, Dec 1977, p 30-33
219. Wadsworth, M. E. ; Sohn, H. Y. Modeling of Solution Mining Systems for Deep Mineral Resources Recovery. Open File Report, Mar 1980-Sep 1982. (May 1983) Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-180-83 <NTIS> PB84-103837 (110p)
220. Ward, Milton H. "Engineering for In-Situ Leaching." Mining Congress Journal, Vol 59, No 1, Jan 1973, p 21-27
221. Warren, Garry W. "Hydrometallurgy - a Review and Preview." Journal of Metals. Vol. 36, No. 4, pp 61-66, Apr 1984
222. Warren, Garry W. "Review of Developments in Hydrometallurgy - 1982." Journal of Metals. Vol. 35, No. 4, pp 42-47, Apr 1983
223. Warren, Garry W. "Review of Developments in Hydrometallurgy - 1981." Journal of Metals, Vol. 34, No. 4, pp 51-55, Apr 1982
224. Wassmann, T. H. "Mining Subsidence in Twente, East Netherlands." Geologie en Mijnbouw, Vol. 59, No. 3, pp 225-231, Sep 1980
225. "Weak piping results in liquid excursion at Wyoming Mineral solution mining project." Engineering and Mining Journal; 1979 Vol. 180, No.12 (December), page 45.
226. Weiss, Alfred. "World Mining and Metals Technology, Volume 1 and Volume 2, 1976." Proceedings of the Joint Meeting of the Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan and AIME, Sep 1-3 1976, 2 vol (1976) (1107p)
227. Whiting, Duane L. "Surface and Groundwater Pollution Potential." Design of Non-Impounding Mine Waste Dumps. Fall Meeting of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, pp 89-98, 1985
228. Wiley, K.L., et al. "In situ leaching wellfield design at San Manuel" Mining Engineering v 46, p.991-4. August 1994.
229. Wilson, Lee. "Experimental Evaluation of Leachate Attenuation from an In-Situ Copper Mine." Water Quality and Pollution in New Mexico, Proceedings, pp 239-247, New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources 7, 1984
230. Wilson, William P.; McKee, Arthur G. "Leaching Potash Ores." Symposium on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 1, p 517-525
231. Wong, I. G. ; Humphrey, J. R. ; Silva, W. J. Microearthquake Studies in the Vicinity of the Cane Creek Potash Mine.

Paradox Basin, Utah. (Aug 1987) Battelle Memorial Inst., Columbus, OH. Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation.; Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: BMI/ONWI-656 <NTIS> DE87014335/XAB (101p)

232. Worstell, Jonathan H. "Enhance Heap Leaching Rates with Air Injection into the Heap." Mining Magazine, Vol 156, No 1, Jan 1987, p 40-41

233. Yao, Dun Pu. "History and Present Status of Practice and Research Work on Solution Mining in China." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 13-20, 1982

CLASS III WELLS - BRINE SOLUTION WELLS

1. Aust, H. "Deep-Well Waste Disposal in the Federal Republic of Germany - a State-Of-The-Art Report." Science of the Total Environment, Vol. 21, pp 113-125, Nov 1981 Quality of Groundwater Proceedings of an International Symposium, Noordwijkerhout, Neth., Mar 23-27, 1981.

2. Bild, R. W. Chemistry and Mineralogy of Samples from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve Bryan Mound Site. (Aug 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> SAND-80-1258 (56p)

3. Bishop, William M. "Surge Caverns As Elements of Gathering and Distribution Systems." INTERPIPE '85, 13th International Pipeline Technology Conference. pp 83-102, 1985

4. Butts, David S. "Solar Ponding As a Mineral Recovery Step in Solution Mining." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 143-147, 1985

5. Carnahan, T. G. In-Place Leaching of Uranium, Copper, and Evaporites. (Nov 1982) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-181-82 (34p)

6. Chang, C.; Vliet, G. C.; Saberian, A. "Natural Convection Mass Transfer at Salt-Brine Interfaces." American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Meeting, Aug 9-11, 1976, Paper No. 76-HT-33

7. Chemical Processing of Gallium, Indium, and Germanium; Hydrometallurgy of Copper Byproducts; Hydrometallurgy of Rarer Metals. (1982) (85p)

8. Cummings, A. E.; O'Donnell, P. "Case History of Brine Cavity Development with Intermediate Injection." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 231-237

9. Dubois, D.; Maury, V. "Underground Storage of Hydrocarbons at Manosque, France." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 313-321

10. Dyni, Robert C. "Subsidence Investigations Over Salt-Solution Mines, Hutchinson, Kansas." Bureau of Mines. Information Circular No. 9083 (1986) (27p)

11. Feasibility Study of Chemical Industry in Southwestern Pennsylvania. Phase III: Caustic-Chlorine. (Sep 1966) (43p)

12. Fiedelman, Howard W.; Piper, Thomas B. "Solution Mining Research Institute: an Overview." Mechanical Behavior of Salt, Proceedings, First Conference, pp 767-774, 1984

13. Fossum, A. F. Structural Analysis of Salt Cavities Formed by Solution Mining: II. Time-Dependent Behavior of Progressively Mined Cavities of Different Shapes under Arbitrary Initial Stress Fields. (Aug 1977) Department of Energy. (48p)

14. Fossum, A. F. Structural Analysis of Salt Cavities Formed by Solution Mining: I. Method of Analysis and Preliminary Results for Spherical Cavities. (Jan 1976) Energy Research and Development Administration. (35p)

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib06.htm

9/7/2007

15. Fossum, A. F. Structural Behavior of Progressively Mined Solution Cavities in Salt. (Mar 1977) Energy Research and Development Administration. (23p)
16. Frey, Henry R. NOS Strategic Petroleum Reserve Support: Mid-Project Report, Nov 1977-Mar 1979. (Apr 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Strategic Petroleum Reserve Office. Report No.: NOAA-79061902 <NTIS> PB-298 698/2 (132p)
17. Funderburk, Raymond E. "Salt Cavern Repositories for Hazardous Waste." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 47-62, 1985
18. George, Bertrand; Laporte, Paul; Richner, Donald. "History of Solution Mining at Hauterives, France." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 239-249
19. George, Charles; Faul, Ronald. "Cementing Techniques for Solution Mining Wells and Salt Storage Domes: the State-Of-The-Art." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 11-23, 1985
20. Haddenhorst, H. G. ; Schnuerpel, W. Cavern Construction, Techniques Used in Constructing Large-Volume Cavities in Saline Deposits Applying the "Solution Mining" Method. (1976) Report No.: CONF-7609125-2 (22p)
21. Hardy, H. Reginald Jr. "Acoustic Emission During Dissolution of Salt." Journal of Acoustic Emission, Special Supplement, Abstracts of Papers to Be Presented at the Second International Conference on Acoustic Emission, pp 19-21, 1985
22. Henderson, Keller. "Methods of Joining Two or More Wells for Brine Production." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 211-218
23. Hicks, Bill. "Special Logging Techniques of Underground Storage and Solution Mining Wells." Symp on Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 227-230
24. "Italian Salt Mining." Mining Magazine. Vol 124, No 1, Jan 1971. p 9
25. Jeffery, Thomas C.; Danna, Peter A.; Holden, Harvey Stuart. "Chlorine Bicentennial Symposium: Proceedings." Chlorine Bicentennial Symposium, Proceedings, May 12-17, 1974 (404p)
26. Jessen, F. W. "Total Solution Mechanism." Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Vol 250, No 4, Dec 1971, p 298-303
27. Kim, Y. S.; Watters, R. J.; Schneider, J. E. "Compressed Air Energy Storage Environmental Impacts of Brine Injection." Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80, v 2, pp 655-663, 1981
28. "Kostick, D. "A solution from an old salt [solution mining]." Mining Engineering v 45, p. 1289-90, October 1993.
29. Martinez, J. D. "Technology of Gulf Coast Salt." Geology & Technology of Gulf Coast Salt, Proceedings, pp 149-159, May 1-2 1967
30. Molloy, F. A.; Haug, G. M. W. "Application of 3-D Reflection Seismic in Salt Mining: a Case History." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 45-54, 1982
31. Neff, J. M. ; Coglianese, M. P. ; Mc Culloch, W. ; Reitsema, L. A. ; Anderson, S. Shrimp and Redfish Studies, Bryan Mound Brine Disposal Site Off Freeport, Texas, 1979-1981. Vol. V. Redfish Bioassays, Part A: Brine Toxicity. (Jan 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NOAA-TM-NMFS-SEFC-69- VOL-5-A <NTIS> PB83-159459 (115p)
32. Ohio Dept of Natural Resources. Investigation of active and abandoned Class III salt solution mining projects in Ohio. Ohio Dept of Natural Resources, 1993. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

33. Owen, L. B. ; Quong, R. Improving the Performance of Brine Wells at Gulf Coast Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sites. (Nov 1979) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> UCRL-52829 (545p)
34. Piper, Thomas B. "Surveys for Detection and Measurement of Subsidence Resulting from Solution Mining - Why, What & How." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 7, No. 4, pp 345-366, 1983
35. Pottier, Michel; Esteve, Bernard. "Simulation of Gas Storage Cavity Creation by Numerical Methods." Symp on Salt, 4th. Proc, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973 v, p 291-300
36. Quast, P.; Beckel, S. "Remarks on the Present Status of Solution-Mining Technological Planning of Storage Caverns in Salt and the Practical Results Achieved." Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80, v 1, pp 369-375. 1981
37. Querio, C. W. "Application of Turbulence in Solution Mining." Chlorine Bicentennial Symposium. Proceedings. pp 74-85, May 12-17, 1974 (1974)
38. Rau, J. L. ; Dellwig, L. F. "Third Symposium on Salt. Cleveland, OH, Apr 22-24, 1969." Northern Ohio Geological Society, Inc, Cleveland, Ohio, vol. 1, 1966, 474p, vol. 2, 1970, 486p
39. Reda, D. C. ; Russo, A. J. Experimental Studies of Salt Cavity Leaching Via Fresh-Water Injection. (Mar 1984) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: SAND-84-0020 <NTIS> DE84011789 (33p)
40. Saberian, Ahmad. "Temperature Effect on Salt Dissolution Rate." Salts & Brines '85. Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 81-86, 1985
41. Saberian, Ahmad; Podio, A. L. "Computer Model for Describing the Development of Solution-Mined Cavities." In-Situ: Oil-Coal- Shale-Minerals, Vol. 1, No. 1, pp 1-36, 1977
42. Saberian, Ahmed; von Schonfeldt, II. A. "Convective Mixing of Water with Brine Around the Periphery of a Vertical Tube." Symposium on Salt, 4th. Proc, Houston, Tex. Apr 8-12 1973 v 2, p 195-202
43. Saila, S. B. ; Walker, H. A. ; Lorda, E. ; Kelly, J. ; Prager, M. Shrimp Population Studies. West Hackberry and Big Hill Brine Disposal Sites off Southwest Louisiana and Upper Texas Coasts, 1980-1982. Vol. 1. Analysis of Data on Shrimping Success, Shrimp Recruitment and Associated Environmental Variables. (Nov 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: NOAA-83012602 <NTIS> PB83-172254 (264p)
44. Sambeek, Leo L. "Viscoplastic Behavior of Salt As Measured in the Corejacking Test." Salts & Brines '85. Proceedings of the Symposium. pp 97-106, 1985
45. Schlitt, W. Joseph ; Larson, William C. Salts & Brines '85. Proceedings. (1985) (209p)
46. Shaw, D. E.; Langston, R. E.; Ellison, R. D. "Optimization Considerations for Solution-Mined Caverns in Salt." Subsurface Space, Environmental Protection, Low Cost Storage, Energy Savings: Proceedings, International Symposium, Rockstore '80, v 1, pp 377-384, 1981
47. Solar-Assisted Solution-Mining Concept: Brine Heated in a Solar Pond Would Dissolve Minerals from Deposits. (Aug 1983) <NTIS> NTN83-0635 (1p)
48. Steeples, Don W.; Knapp, Ralph W.; Miller, Richard D. "Examination of Sinkholes by Seismic Reflection." Sinkholes: Their Geology, Engineering and Environmental Impact, Proceedings, First Multidisciplinary Conference on Sinkholes, pp 217-223, 1984
49. Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Byran Mound Salt Dome, Brazoria County, Texas. Final Environmental Impact Statement. (Dec 1977) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. (222p)
50. von Schonfeldt, H.A.; Remolina, Luis. "Mechanism of solution and cavity control in a two-well system with emphasis on

jetting," in Fourth Symposium on Salt, Volume two (edited by Coogan, Alan H.); Solution mining, p. 189-194, 1974.

51. Wallwork, K. L. "Salt and Environmental Planning: an Historical Perspective to a Contemporary Land-Use Problem." Symp Salt, 4th, Proc, Houston, Tex, Apr 8-12 1973 v 1, p 435-441

52. Wassmann, T. H. "Mining Subsidence in the East Netherlands." International Conference on Evaluation and Prediction of Subsidence, pp 283-302, Jan 15-20 1978

53. Wyrick, Jesse E. "Storage of Gas in Salt Caverns." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, 1985.

CLASS III WELLS - SODIUM SULFATE SOLUTION WELLS

1. Broughton, Paul L. "Sodium Sulphate Deposits of Saskatchewan and Alberta." Montana, Bureau of Mines and Geology, Special Publication, No. 74, 11th, Proceedings, pp 7-15, Jun 18-20, 1975

2. Bush, William R.; Semrad, Robert Native sulphur: its occurrence and extraction. Penzoid Sulphur Co, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

3. MacWilliams, W. A.; Reynolds, R. G. "Solution Mining of Sodium Sulphate." Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin, Vol. 66, No. 734, pp 115-119, Jun 1973

4. MacWilliams, W. A.; Reynolds, R. G. "Solution Mining of Sodium Sulphate." Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Mining Society of Nova Scotia v 76 1973 p 127-131

5. Peters, Joseph L.; Charbeneau, Randall J. "Groundwater Impacts of Solution Mining." Issues in Groundwater Management Water Resources Symposium, No. 12, pp 379-386, 1985

6. U.S. Dept. of Energy. Sulphur mines underground storage facility description. Available from National Technical Information Service as DE91 009068XSP, 1990.

CLASS III WELLS - SULFUR SOLUTION WELLS

1. Al-Dabbagh, H.; Al-Dabbagh, M. A. S. "The Regional Effects of the Effluents from the Mishraq Sulphur Mines in Iraq on the Hydrological System." Hydrological Sciences Journal, Vol. 28, No. 2, pp 311-317, Jun 1983

2. Martinez, J. D. "Technology of Gulf Coast Salt." Geology & Technology of Gulf Coast Salt, Proceedings, pp 149-159, May 1-2 1967

3. Peters, Joseph L.; Charbeneau, Randall J. "Groundwater Impacts of Solution Mining." Issues in Groundwater Management Water Resources Symposium, No. 12, pp 379-386, 1985

CLASS III WELLS - TRONA SOLUTION WELLS

1. Anonymous. "FMC's Trona Mining Profile." Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 186, No. 9, pp 31-35, Sep 1985

2. Frint, Ray. "FMC's Newest Goal: Commercial Solution Mining of Trona." Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 186, No. 9, pp 26-31, Sep 1985

3. Giulianelli, James; Carpenter, Sam; Dowler, Warren L.; Carlson, Roger V. "Feasibility of Enhanced Solution Mining at

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib06.htm

9/7/2007

Searles Lake, California." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 33, No 8, Aug 1981, p 1227-1230

4. Giulianelli, James; Carpenter, Sam; Dowler, Warren; Carlson, Roger. "Feasibility of Solution Mining for Sodium Carbonate at Searles Lake, California." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 37-43, 1982

5. Jackson, D. "Trona solution mining." Engineering and Mining Journal; 1981 Vol. 182, No.12 (December), page 68.

6. Kostick, Dennis S. "Influence of Solution Mining on the World Soda Ash Market." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 21-30, 1982

7. Kvidahl, Reinert; Raleigh, Charles W. "New Developments in Trona Mining" in Proceedings of the 5th Industrial Minerals, International Congress, pp 69-73, 1983

8. Nigbor, Michael T. "Dissolution Rate Experiments for Wyoming Trona." American Institute of Chemical Engineers, Summer National Meeting, Preprints Paper No. 50c, 1983

9. Okutan, Hasanean; Oner, Gurses. "Solution mining of Trona and Uranium in the country of Turkey," in In situ all mineral symposium, chapter 6, Society of Mining Engineers, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

10. Post, Lawrence Neal. "FMC's Westvaco Soda Ash Operation Uses a Variety of Mining Techniques." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 37, No 10, Oct 1985, p 1200-1203

11. Solar-Assisted Solution-Mining Concept: Brine Heated in a Solar Pond Would Dissolve Minerals from Deposits. (Aug 1983) <NTIS>NTN83-0635 (1p)

12. "Solution mining of trona." Engineering and Mining Journal; 1985 Vol. 186, No. 9 (September), page 26.



Class V Wells

CLASS V WELLS - MINERAL AND FOSSIL FUEL RECOVERY RELATED WELLS**SOLUTION MINING WELLS**

1. Anonymous. "Degerstrom's Large Heap Leach Operation Profitably Mines Low-Grade Gold." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 38, No 1, Jan 1986, p 29
2. Antonov, A. A. "Forecasting the Effect of Geological Factors on Underground Leaching of Copper-Nickel Sulphide Ores." Sov Min Sci, Vol 7, No 2, Mar-Apr 1971, p 179-186
3. Arens, V. Geotechnological Methods for Mineral Production. (Nov 1974) (15p)
4. Armstrong, F. E. ; Evans, G. C. ; Fletcher, G. E. Tritiated Water as a Tracer in the Dump Leaching of Copper. Report of Investigations. (May 1971) Report No.: BM-RI-7510 (44p)
5. Atkins, A. S.; Pooley, F. D. "Effect and Limits on Particle Size in the Complete Leaching of Sulphide Minerals in Dump Leaching Operations." SME-AIME Annual Meeting, 1984 Preprint No 84-15
6. Bampton, K. F. ; Bologiannis, F. ; Canterford, J. H. ; Smith, A. N. "Development of Experimental In-Situ Leaching at the Mutooroo Copper Mine, South Australia." Broken Hill Conference, Series, No. 12, pp 371-379, 1983 Australasian Institute of Mining & Metallurgy.
7. Beane, R. ; Brierley, J. ; Jacobson, R. ; McKee, C. ; Murr, L. E. Solution Mining Research. Semi-Annual Progress Report, No. 1, Apr-Sep 1973. (Oct 1973) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA/T-73/068 (48p)
8. Braun, R. L.; Lewis, A. E.; Wadsworth, M. E. "In-Place Leaching of Primary Sulfide Ores: Laboratory Leaching Data and Kinetics Model." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 295-323
9. Brierley, C. L. Biogenic Extraction of Copper and Molybdenum at High Temperature. Research Report, Jun 1974-Jun 1975. (Jul 1975) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-OFR-10-76 (69p)
10. Butler, John E.; Ackland, Martin C.; Robinson, Peter C. "Development of In-Situ Leaching by Gunpowder Copper Limited, Queensland, Australia." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 251-259, 1982
11. Buyze, D.; Lorenzen, H. "Solution Mining of Multi- Component Magnesium-Bearing Salts - a Realization in the Netherlands." CIM Bulletin, Vol. 79, No. 889, pp 52-60, May 1986
12. Cambazoglu, M.; Ozkol, S. "Leaching of Cayeli Complex Sulphide Ore by Hcl Plus MgCl2 Solution: Recovery of Pb, Zn and CuFeS2 Concentrates." Complex Sulphide Ores, pp 7-11, 1980 Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London.
13. Canning, R. G.; Woodcock, J. T. "Innovations and Problems in Gold Recovery from Ores and Mineral Products." Melbourne Conference, 1982 Conference Series No. 11, pp 365-381, 1982 Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.
14. Canterford, J. H.; Davey, P. T.; Tsambourakis, G. "Influence of Ferric Iron on the Dissolution of Copper from Lump Oxide Ore: Implications in Solution Mining." Hydrometallurgy, Vol. 15, No. 1, pp 93-112, Oct 1985
15. Canterford, J. H.; Davey, P. T.; Tsambourakis, G. "Gangue Mineral Dissolution and Jarosite Formation in Copper Solution Mining." Hydrometallurgy, Vol. 13, No. 3, pp 327-343, Mar 1985
16. Canterford, J. H.; Smith, A. N.; Bampton, K. F.; Bologiannis, F. "Pilot-Plant Solution Mining and Environmental Monitoring at the Mutooroo Copper Mine, South Australia." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining, Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 263-270, 1982

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

17. Carnahan, T. G. ; Heinen, H. J. Chemical Mining of Copper Porphyry Ores. Patent. (Oct 1975) Report No.: PATENT-3 912 330 (6p)
18. Chamberlain, Peter G.; Pojar, Michael G. "Status of Gold and Silver Leaching Operations in the United States." Gold and Silver: Leaching, Recovery and Economics, Proceedings, 110th Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, pp 1-16, 1981
19. Chase, Clement K.; Potter, George M. "Potential By-Products from Copper Dump and Heap Leaching Operations." Chemical Processing of Gallium, Indium, and Germanium; Hydrometallurgy of Copper Byproducts; Hydrometallurgy of Rarer Metals (1982)
20. Chemical Processing of Gallium, Indium, and Germanium; Hydrometallurgy of Copper Byproducts; Hydrometallurgy of Rarer Metals. (1982) (85p)
21. Cipriano, Gary; Kline, John. "A case history of the development of in-place leach monitoring systems employed at the Lakeshore mine," in International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
22. Coelwewij, P. A. J.; Haug, G. M. W.; Van Kuijk, H. "Magnesium-Salt Exploration in the Northeastern Netherlands." Geologie en Mijnbouw. Vol. 57, No. 4, pp 487-502, Dec 1978
23. Currie, P. K.; Walters, J. V. "Finite Element Modelling of Cavity Behavior in the Solution Mining of Magnesium Salts." Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings of the Symposium, pp 87-96, 1985
24. D'Andrea, D. V. ; Larson, W. C. ; Fletcher, L. R. ; Chamberlain, P. G. ; Engelmann, W. C. In-Situ Leaching Research in a Copper Deposit at the Emerald Isle Mine. Report of Investigations, 1977. (1977) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-RI-8236 (49p)
25. D'Andrea, Dennis V.; Dick, Richard A.; Steckley, Robert C.; Larson, William C. "Fragmentation Experiment for In-Situ Extraction." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 148-161
26. Dudas, Laszlo; Maass, Herman; Bhappu, Roshan. "Role of Mineralogy in Heap and In Situ Leaching of Copper Ores." Solution Min Symp, Proc, 103rd AIME Annu Meet, Dallas, Tex, Feb 25-27 1974 p 193-210
27. Engelmann, William H. Foam Injection Leaching Process for Fragmented Ore. Patent. (Mar 1978) Report No.: PATENT-4 080 419 <NTIS> PB-292 121/1 (4p)
28. Escapule, Charles B.; Escapule, Louise W.; Escapule, C. Bailey; Rabb, David D. "Heap Leaching and Silver Recovery at the State of Maine." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 223-230, 1982
29. Fiannaca, Michael J.; Easdon, Michael M. "Problems, Solutions, and Practical Aspects of Sampling Technique Relative to Development of the Relief Canyon Gold Project, Pershing County, Nevada." Applied Mining Geology: Problems of Sampling and Grade Control Three. Symposium, pp 57-73, 1984 Fall Meeting Society of Mining Engineers of AIME.
30. Freyberger, W. L. ; Hockings, W. A. In-Situ Leaching of Tabular Metalliferous Ore Deposits. Progress Report No. 1, Jul 1973-Jan 1984. (Jan 1974) National Science Foundation, Washington, DC. Research Applied to National Needs. Report No.: NSF/RA/T-74-051 (32p)
31. Garwood, R. G. "Geology of the Golden Sunlight Gold Mine Jefferson County Montana." Proceedings - International Gold/Silver Conference 2 (1982) (17p)
32. Gomes, John. "Heap Leaching of Gold Ores." 5th Annual Conference on Alaskan Placer Mining, University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, MIREL Report No. 68, pp 80-83, 1983
33. Hart, Margaret A. "The use of abandoned mine shafts as mine backfill wells in Texas: case studies," in International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

34. Heinen, H. J. ; Carnahan, T. G. ; Eisele, J. A. Chemical Mining of Copper Porphyry Ores. Patent Application. (Feb 1974) Report No.: PAT-APPL-440 432 (13p)
35. Heinen, H. J. ; Carnahan, T. G. ; Eisele, J. A. Chemical Mining of Copper Porphyry Ores. Patent. (Jun 1975) Report No.: PATENT-3 890 007 (6p)
36. Hickson, Robin J. "Heap Leaching Practices at Ortiz Gold Mine, Santa Fe County, New Mexico." Interfacing Technologies in Solution Mining: Proceedings of the 2nd SME-SPE International Solution Mining Symposium, pp 209-222, 1982
37. Hiskey, J. B. "Technical Developments in Hydrometallurgy." Journal of Metals, Vol. 38, No. 7, pp 41-46, Jul 1986 *N*
38. Kelly, Colleen D. "History and methods of mining backfill practices," in Proceedings of the international symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
39. Madsen, B. W. ; Groves, R. D. Using Oxygen to Reactivate a Nearly Dormant Copper Sulfide Leach. Report of Investigations. (Jul 1975) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-RI-8056 (14p)
40. Mallon, R. G. ; Braun, R. L. Acid Pre-Treatment Method for In-Situ Ore Leaching. Patent Application. (Jul 1974) Report No.: PAT-APPL-491 081 (5p)
41. Shock, D. A. "Solution Mining." Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado) Vol 29, No 2, Feb 1977, p 46-48
42. Smith, Diane M.; Rauch, Henry W. "An assessment of Class V well injection of coal mining waste into underground mines in West Virginia," in International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
43. Steckley, R. C.; Larson, W. C.; D'Andrea, D. V. Blasting Tests in a Porphyry Copper Deposit in Preparation for In-Situ Extraction. Report of Investigations. (1975) U.S. Bureau of Mines, Washington, DC. Report No.: BUMINES-RI-8070 (54p)

CLASS V WELLS - MINERAL AND FOSSIL FUEL RECOVERY RELATED WELLS

IN-SITU FOSSIL FUEL RECOVERY WELLS

1. "Coal Pumping Possible." Canadian Mining Journal, Vol. 94, No. 8, pp 56, Aug 1973
2. Drever, J. I.; McKee, C. R. "Push-Pull Test -- a Method of Evaluating Formation Adsorption Parameters for Predicting the Environmental Effects on In-Situ Coal Gasification and Uranium Recovery." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 4, No. 3, pp 181-206, 1980
3. Fischer, D. D. Estimated Groundwater Restoration Costs Associated with Commercial Underground Coal Gasification Operations. (Dec 1985) Gas Research Inst., Chicago, IL. Report No.: GRI-85/0256 <NTIS> PB86-215621/XAB (52p)
4. Hartman, Howard L. "Rock Mechanics: Key to Energy Production, Proceedings of the 27TH US Symposium on Rock Mechanics." Rock Mechanics: Key to Energy Production, Proceedings, 27th US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Proceedings (1986) (976p)
5. Hill, R. W. "Burn Cavity Growth During the Hoe Creek No. 3 Underground-Coal-Gasification Experiment." Underground Coal Conversion Symposium, Fallen Leaf Lake, CA, Sept 8, 1981 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCRL-85173- R-1; CONF-810923-4(R-1) <NTIS> DE81027533 (26p)
6. Hill, R. W. ; Shannon, M. J. "Controlled Retracting Injection Point (CRIP) System: A Modified-Stream Method for In-Situ Coal Gasification." Underground Coal Conversion Symposium, Fallen Leaf Lake, CA, Sept 8, 1981 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCRL-85852; CONF-810923-2 <NTIS> DE81026477 (10p). Available from the Ground

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

Water Protection Council Library.

7. Laine, E. F. ; Chakakis, N. J. ; Daily, W. D. and others. Hfem Monitoring of Coal Gasification, Rawlins, Wyoming. (Mar 1982) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCID-19363 <NTIS> DE82013801 (21p)
8. Liu, Tuan Chi; Anthony, Rayford G. "Reaction Model for the Dissolution of Large Particles of Texas Lignite." Industrial & Engineering Chemistry, Process Design and Development, Vol. 20, No. 4, pp 609-615, Oct 1981 (1981)
9. Patton, K. M.; Senftle, F. E. Solution Mining of Coal by Electrolysis. Patent. (Jun 1984) Report No.: PATENT-4 453 594 <NTIS> PB84-224567 (6p)
10. Pazdziora, Jozef. "Experimental Technology of Disintegration of a Coal Seam with Water Solutions of Methanol." 12th Congress of World Mining Congress: Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints, Vol. 3 (1984) Institute of Engineers (India). (15p)
11. Prats, M.; Closmann, P. J.; Ireson, A. T.; Drinkard, G. "Soluble-Salt Processes for In-Situ Recovery of Hydrocarbons from Oil Shale." JPT, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 29, pp 1078-1088, Sep 1977
12. Sadler, Leon Y. III; Huang, John C. "Aqueous Alkaline Liquefaction of Southeastern Lignite - Applications to Solution Mining, Recovery of Chemical Feedstocks, and Chemical Comminution." In-Situ: Oil-Coal-Shale-Minerals, Vol. 6, No. 4, pp 353-375, 1982
13. Thompson, D. S.; Skinner, Jr, D. F. "Method for Initiating an Underground Combustion Process." Underground Coal Conversion Symposium, Keystone, CO, Aug 15, 1982 Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Report No.: UCRL-87789; CONF-820840-2 <NTIS> DE82020164 (6p)
14. Villaume, J. F. "Coal Tar Wastes: Their Environmental Fate and Effects." Hazardous and Toxic Wastes: Technology, Management and Health Effects, pp 362-375, 1984

CLASS V WELLS - MINERAL AND FOSSIL FUEL RECOVERY RELATED WELLS

SPENT-BRINE RETURN FLOW WELLS

1. Collins, A. G.; Crocker, M. E. "Exploitation of Minerals in Disposal Brines." Annual Fall Meeting of Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, Preprint Paper No. Spe 3453, October 3-6, 1971
2. DePuy, G. W. Disposal of Brine Effluents from Inland Desalting Plants: Review and Bibliography. (Jul 1969) Report No.: OSW-PR-454 <NTIS> PB-203 835 (217p)
3. Jones, Thomas A. "An overview of Class V tail brine injection wells in southern Arkansas," in Proceedings of the international symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
4. Poinboeuf, W.W.; Payne, R.W. "Case history: Martin Marietta, Manistee Michigan: brine well operation of Class V wells," in International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

CLASS V WELLS

INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL/UTILITY DISPOSAL WELLS

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

1. Electric Power Research Institute. Compressed-air energy storage, 1984. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
2. Engineering Enterprises, Inc. Report of Class V task force on trial implementation of analytical process: motor vehicle repair and maintenance waste disposal wells, 1989. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
3. Hargis, David R.; Peterson, Frank L. "Effects of Well Injection on a Basaltic Ghyben-Herzberg Aquifer." Ground Water, Vol. 12, No. 1, pp 4-9, Jan-Feb 1974
4. Mahadevaiah, Basavaraj; Council, Lorraine. "Subsurface injection of service bay wastewater is a potential threat to groundwater quality," in International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
5. Peterson, Frank L. Subsurface waste disposal by injection in Hawaii: a conceptual formulation and physical modeling plan. Office of Water Research, available from NTIS as PB 240982, 1974. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
6. Steppacher, Lee; Notorianni, Michelle. "Light industries: minimizing their impacts on groundwater," in Proceedings of the regional conference on protecting groundwater: setting the stage for the future, 1991. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

CLASS V WELLS - INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL/UTILITY DISPOSAL WELLS

COOLING WATER RETURN FLOW WELLS

1. Snyder, M.; Lee, C. H. Survey of Reinjection Experience from Groundwater Cooling Applications. (Sep 1980) Department of Energy, Washington, DC. <NTIS> PNL-3740 (156p)

CLASS V WELLS - INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL/UTILITY DISPOSAL WELLS

INDUSTRIAL PROCESS WATER AND WASTE DISPOSAL WELLS

1. Seitz, H. R.; La Sala, A. M. Jr; Moreland, J. A. "Effects of Drain Wells on the Ground-Water Quality of the Western Snake Plain Aquifer, Idaho." U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report No. 76-673(1977) (34p)

CLASS V WELLS - RECHARGE WELLS

AQUIFER RECHARGE WELLS

1. Abadie, Paul J. Use of Bounding Wells to Negate the Effects of Gravity and Pre-Existing Groundwater Movement in Dipping Aquifers Used for Storage. (Aug 1979) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Report No.: OWRP-A-044-LA(2) <NTIS> PB81-124554 (109p)
2. Abe, J. M. Economic Analysis of Artificial Recharge and Recovery of Water In Butler Valley, Arizona. (1986) Arizona Univ., Tucson. Dept. of Hydrology and Water Resources; U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Water Resources Div. Report No.: USGS/G-892-07; USGS/G-1003-07 <NTIS> PB87-101036/XAB (184p)
3. Agrawal, Bipin Kumar. Effect of Viscosity Ratio on the Recovery of Fresh Water Stored in Saline Aquifers. Master's

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

Thesis. (Dec 1975) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Report No.: OWRT-A-034-LA(3) <NTIS> PB-267 746/6 (92p)

4. Anderton, R. L.; Hixson, N. G. "Contractual Requirements to Implement Water Reclamation." *Industrial Water Engineering*. Vol. 20, No. 3, pp 13-20. 1983

5. "Aquifer storage is planned". *Engineering News Record* v 233, p. 27, September 26, 1994.

6. Argo, D. G. Water Factory 21 Design and Operating Data, Final report. (Jul 1979) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Report No.: OWRT-7533(1) <NTIS> PB-300 602/0 (145p)

7. Argo, D. G. "Water Reuse: Where Are We Headed." *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 19, No. 3, pp 208-214, Mar 1985

8. Argo, D. G. "Advanced Wastewater Treatment Produces a Recyclable Product." 5th Annual Industrial Pollution Conference. Proceedings, pp 233-253. 1977

9. Argo, D. G. "Cost of Water Reclamation by Advanced Wastewater Treatment." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 52, No. 4, pp 750-759, Apr 1980 Water Pollution Control Federation Annual Conference Oct 1-6, 1978.

10. Argo, D.G. "Wastewater reuse and ground water recharge." in *The role of desalting technology in water supply, wastewater reuse and industrial applications*. National Water Supply Improvement Association. p. 71-96. 1980.

11. Argo, D. G.; Cline, N. M. "Groundwater recharge operations at Water Factory 21, Orange County, California," in Asano, T. *Artificial recharge of groundwater*. California State Water Resources Control Board, p. 359-395. 1985.

12. Argo, D. G.; Moutes, J. G. "Wastewater Reclamation by Reverse Osmosis." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 51, No. 3, pp 590-600, Mar 1979 Water Pollution Control Federation, Annual Conference Oct 2-7, 1977.

13. Aronson, D. A. "Artificial Recharge on Long Island, New York." *Long Island Water Resources Bulletin LIWR-9* (1978) (25p)

14. Aronson, D. A.; Beyth, M. "The Meadowbrook Artificial- Recharge Project in Nassau County, Long Island, New York." *Long Island Water Resources Bulletin* 14 (1980) (23p)

15. Aronson, David A. The Meadowbrook artificial-recharge project in Nassau County, Long Island, New York. *Long Island Water Resources Bulletin*. (14). 23 p., 1980.

16. Arora, R. Hydrogeologic evaluation for underground injection control in North Georgia. Georgia Geological Survey, *Hydrologic Atlas* 12. 18 p., 1984.

17. Artificial Recharge of Aquifers. Citations from the Selected Water Resources Abstracts Database. 1977-86. (Dec 1986) <NTIS> PB87-852141/XAB (115p)

18. Artificial Recharge of Aquifers. Citations from the Selected Water Resources Abstracts Database. Jan 1977-Dec 1987. (Jan 1988) <NTIS> PB88-856042/XAB (142p)

19. Baffa, J. J. "Artificial Groundwater Recharge and Wastewater Reclamation." *American Water Works Association Journal*, Vol. 67, No. 9, pp 471-476, Sep 1975

20. Baffa, J. J. "Injection Well Experience at Riverhead, NY." *American Water Works Association Journal*, Vol. 62, No. 1, pp 41-46, Jan 1970

21. Baffa, J. J. "Planning a Must for Groundwater Development." *Water and Wastes Engineering*, Vol. 12, No. 2, p 44-50, Feb 1975

22. Baier, D. C. "Injection of Reclaimed Wastewater Into Confined Aquifers." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 62, No. 3, pp 203-210, Mar 1970
23. Baier, D. C.; Wesner, G. M. "Reclaimed Waste Water for Groundwater Recharge." Water Resources Bulletin, Vol 7, No 5, pp 991-1001, October 1971
24. Bianchi, W. C.; Nightingale, J. J.; McCormick, R. L. "Subsurface Drain Collector-Deep Well Recharge System in Fresno, CA." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 70, No. 8, pp 427-435, Aug 1978
25. Boochs, P.W.; Barovic, G. "Numerical Model Describing Groundwater Treatment by Recharge of Oxygenated Water." Water Resources Research Vol. 17, No. 1, pp 49-56, 1981
26. Bourguet, L. "International Survey on Management of Artificial Recharge - Analysis and Synthesis of Responses." International Association of Scientific Hydrology, Bulletin, Vol. 16, No. 3, pp 51-102, Sep 1971
27. Bouwer, H. "Systems for Artificial Recharge of Ground Water," in Appropriate Methodologies for Development and Management of Groundwater Resources in Developing Countries, Volume III, Proceedings of an International Workshop held February 23-March 4; 1989. A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam. 1989. p 315-324.
28. Bouwer, H.; Pyne, R.D.G.; Goodrich, J.A. "Recharging Ground Water." Civil Engineering (ASCE) Vol. 60, No. 6, p 63-66, June 1990.
29. Braunstein, Jules, ed. Underground waste management and artificial recharge: papers presented at the Second International Symposium. U.S. Geological Survey, 2 volumes, 1973. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
30. Brisbin, T. D. ; Ahn, S. H. ; Foster, R. I. ; Labunski, S. A. ; Oliva, J. A. Priority Pollutants in the Cedar Creek Wastewater Reclamation - Recharge Facilities, Final Report, Apr 1980- Oct 1982. (Feb 1984) PRC Consoer Townsend, Inc., Chicago, IL.; Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, OH. Report No.: EPA-600/2-84-061 <NTIS> PB84-159904 (92p)
31. Brothers, K.; Katzer, T. "Water Banking Through Artificial Recharge, Las Vegas Valley, Clark County, Nevada." Journal of Hydrology Vol. 115, No. 1/4, p 77-103, July 1990.
32. Brothers, Kay; Katzer, Terry "Artificial recharge through public supply wells, Las Vegas valley, Clark County, Nevada," in Proceedings of the international symposium on Class V injection well technology. pg. 283, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
33. Brown, D. L.; Silvey, W. D. "Underground Storage and Retrieval of Fresh Water from a Brackish-Water Aquifer." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 379-419. 1973
34. Brown, R. F.; Signor, D. C. "Artificial Recharge--State of The Art." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge. Vol. 2, pp 668-686 (1973)
35. Brown, R. F. ; Signor, D. C. ; Wood, W. W. Artificial Ground-Water Recharge as a Water-Management Technique on the Southern High Plains of Texas and New Mexico. (Aug 1978) Geological Survey, Austin, TX. Water Resources Div. Report No.: TDWR/R-220 <NTIS> PB-291 387/9 (40p)
36. Brown, R. F.; Signor, D. C. "Artificial Recharge--State of the Art." Ground Water, Vol. 12, No. 3, pp 152-160, May-June 1974
37. Brown, R. F.; Signor, D.C. "Groundwater recharge." Water Resources Bulletin. 8. (1). p. 132-149, 1972.
38. Brune, Gunnar. "The Texas Water Development Board Cooperative Studies of the Ogallala Underground Reservoir." The Ogallala Aquifer--A Symposium, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies Special Report No 39, p 227-242, 1970.

39. Brunc, Gunnar. "How Much Underground Water Storage Capacity Does Texas Have." *Water Resources Bulletin*, Vol 6, No 4, pp 588-601, July-August, 1970
40. Cofer, J. R. "Orange County Water District's Water Factory 21." *American Society of Civil Engineers. Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division*, Vol. 98, No. 4, pp 553-567, Dec 1972
41. Cohen, Philip; Durfor, C.N. "Artificial-recharge experiments utilizing renovated sewage-plant effluent--A feasibility study at Bay Park, U.S.A.," in *Artificial recharge and management of aquifers--Symposium of Haifa, 1967*. International Association Science Hydrology Pub. 72p. 193-199, 1967.
42. "Connector Wells, A Mechanism for Water Management in the Central Florida Phosphate District." *Journal of Hydrology*, Vol. 43, No. 1/4, pp 469-490, Oct 1979 LaMoreaux, P. E. and Associates, Inc., Tuscaloosa, AL.
43. Conselman, F. B.; Johnson, P.; Crawford, D. A. "Underground Storage of Texas Playa Lake Waters by Injection into the Ogallala Formation Under Moderate Pump Pressure." *International Symposium on Water Resources Planning, Mexico City, December 1972*
44. Crook, J.; Asano, T.; Nellor, M. "Groundwater Recharge with Reclaimed Water in California." *Water Environment & Technology* Vol. 2, No. 8, p 42-49, August 1990.
45. Culp, R. L. "Treatment Processes to Meet Water Reuse Requirements." *Water/Engineering and Management*, Vol 128, No 4, p 72-76, April, 1981
46. Culp, R. L. "Selecting Treatment Processes to Meet Water Reuse Requirements." *Wastewater Reuse for Groundwater Recharge, Proceedings*, Sept 6-7, 1979, pp 41-54, May 1980 California State Water Resources Control Board, Office of Water Recycling, Sacramento.
47. Deason, Kenneth L. "Recharge wells: a case study," in *International symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1987*. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
48. Diede, Colette "Reclamation's recharge projects: California- Nevada," in *Artificial Recharge Ground Water Proceedings International Symposium*, Published by ASCE, New York. p 43-52, 1989.
49. Di Fario, A. "No-stir sampler for water quality measurement," *African Asian Water Sewage* Vol. 3, No. 4, p. 6, 1984.
50. Dilyunas, I. P. "Experience in Artificial Ground-Water Recharge for Water Supply in Lithuania." *Soviet Hydrology: Selected Papers*, Vol. 15, No. 4, p 340-343, 1976
51. Disposal of Brines Produced in Renovation of Municipal Wastewater. (May 1970) Report No.: FWQA-17070DLY-05/70 <NTIS> PB-197 597 (122p)
52. Dvoracek, Marvin J.; Peterson, Sam H. "Recharging the Ogallala Formation Using Shallow Holes." *The Ogallala Aquifer--A Symposium*, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies Special Report No 39, p 205-218, 1970.
53. Edworthy, K. J.; Downing, R. A. "Artificial Groundwater Recharge and its Relevance in Britain." *Journal of the Institution of Water Engineers and Scientists*, Vol. 33, No. 2, pp 151-172, Mar 1979
54. Fagley, John; Fogler, H. Scott; Davenport, C. Brent; Millhone, R. S. "Improved Simulation for Interpreting Temperature Logs in Water Injection Wells." *SPEJ, Society of Petroleum Engineers Journal*, Vol 22, No 5, Oct 1982. Spe 10081, p 709-718
55. Faust, S. D.; Vecchioli, J. "Injecting Highly Treated Sewage into a Deep-Sand Aquifer." *American Water Works Association Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 6, pp 371-377, Jun 1974
56. Fetter, C. W. Jr; Holzmacher, R. G. "Groundwater Recharge with Treated Wastewater." *Water Pollution Control*

Federation Journal, Vol. 46. No. 2. pp 260-270, Feb 1974

57. Fidler, R. E. "Potential Development and Recharge of Ground Water in Mill Creek Valley, Bulter and Hamilton Counties, Ohio, Based on Analog Model Analysis." U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Supply Paper No 1893 (1970)

58. Fitzpatrick, D.J. Preliminary Assessment of the Potential for Artificial Recharge in Eastern Arkansas. U. S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 90-4123, 1991.

59. Foxworthy, Bruce L. "Hydrologic Conditions and Artificial Recharge Through a Well in the Salem Heights Area of Salem, Oregon." U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Supply Paper No. 1594-F (1970)

60. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I. "Underground injection of wastewater in Florida." in Kruse, E. G., Burdick, C. R., Yousef, Y. A. Proceedings of the Specialty conference on environmentally sound water and soil management. p. 309-316, 1982.

61. Garcia-Bengochea, J. I.; Sproul, C. R.; Vernon, R. O.; Woodard, H. J. "Artificial Recharge of Treated Waste Waters and Rainfall Runoff into Deep Saline Aquifers of Peninsula of Florida." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 505-525, 1973

62. Garrett, A. A.; Londquist, C. J. "Feasibility of Artificially Recharging Basalt Aquifers in Eastern Washington." U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report (1972) (42p)

63. Gass, T. E. "Injection, Recharge and Return Wells." Water Well Journal, Vol 35, No 10. p 36-37. October, 1981

64. Gass, T. E. "The Health Effects of Ground Water Recharge: Part II." Water Well Journal, Vol. 33, No. 5, p 38-39, May, 1979

65. Gass, Tyler "Ground water by Gass; injection, recharge and return wells." Water Well Journal. 35. (10). p. 36-37. 1981.

66. Gelhar, L. W.; Wilson, J. L.; Miller, J. S. "Gravitational and Dispersive Mixing in Aquifers." American Society of Civil Engineers. Journal of the Hydraulics Division Vol. 98, No 12. pp 2135-2153. Dec 1972

67. Goldshmid, J. "Water-Quality Aspects of Ground-Water Recharge in Israel." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 66, No. 3, pp 163-166, Mar 1974

68. Groundwater Infiltration with Bored Wells. (1985) <NTIS> PB87-102562/XAB (188p)

69. Grua, C. "Construction and Initial Operation of the Vte/Msf Module." Desalination, Vol. 14, No. 1, pp 1-10, Feb 1974

70. Gupta, S. K. "Wells Recharged by Gravity in Ahmedabad." Johnson Drillers Journal, Vol. 49, No. 6, pp 4-5, Nov-Dec 1977

71. Halepaska, John C. "Artificial recharge demonstration project, Denver basin, Colorado," in Proceedings of the international symposium on Class V injection well technology, pg. 35 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.

72. Hanor, J. S. "Modification of the quality of water injected into Louisiana Gulf Coast sands; effects of cation exchange." Environmental Geology 4. (2). p. 75-85, 1982.

73. Hamlin, S. N. "Hydraulic Chemical Changes During Groundwater Recharge by Injection." Ground Water, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp 267-274, May-Jun 1987

74. Hamlin, Scott N. "Hydraulic/Chemical Changes During Ground-Water Recharge by Injection." Ground Water, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp 267-274, May-Jun 1987

75. Hanor, Jeffrey S. Aquifers as Processing Plants for the Modification of Injected Water. (Aug 1980) Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC. Report No.: BULL-11; OWRT-A-031-LA(6) <NTIS> PB81-185332 (92p)

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

76. Hantush, Madhi S. "Unsteady Movement of Fresh Water in Thick Unconfined Saline Aquifers." *International Association of Scientific Hydrology Bulletin*, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp 40-60, June 1968
77. Hawnt, R.J.E.; Joseph, J.B.; Flavin, R.J. "Experience With Borehole Recharge in the Lee Valley." *Journal of the Institute of Water Engineering & Science* Vol. 35, No. 5, pp. 437-451, 1981.
78. Harbaugh, A.W.; Luzier, J.E.; Stellerine, F. *Computer- Model Analysis of the Use of Delaware River Water to Supplement Water From the Potomac-Raritan-Magothy Aquifer System in Southern New Jersey.* (1980) U.S. Geological Survey, Trenton, NJ, Water Resources Div. <NTIS> PB81-123259
79. Harpaz, Y. "Artificial Ground-Water Recharge by Means of Wells in Israel." *American Society of Civil Engineers. Journal of the Hydraulics Division*. Vol. 97, No. 12, pp 1947-1964. December 1971
80. Harpaz, Y. "Practical Experiences of Well Recharge." *Artificial Groundwater Recharge Conference*. Paper No. 12, Sep 21-24, 1970
81. Heisel, James E. ; Gonzalez, Jose R. *Water Budget and Hydraulic Aspects of Artificial Recharge, South Coast of Puerto Rico.* (May 1979) Report No.: USGC/WRD/WRI-79/048; USGC/WRI-78-58 <NTIS>AD-A074 703/0 (102p)
82. Henkel, B.D.; and Herman, J.A. "Expanded well field shares turf with golf course" *Public Works* 124:61-2, June 1993.
83. Herndon, R. L. *Hydrogeology of Butler Valley, Arizona: An Artificial Recharge and Ground-Water Storage Prefeasibility Study.* (1985) Arizona Univ., Tucson. Dept. of Hydrology and Water Resources; Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Water Resources Div. Report No.: USGS/G-892-07; USGS/G-1003-07 <NTIS> PB87-101010/XAB (125p)
84. Hoehn, E.; Roberts, P. V. "Advection-Dispersion Interpretation of Tracer Observations in an Aquifer." *Ground Water*. Vol. 20, No. 4, pp 457-465, Jul-Aug 1982
85. Holzmacher, R. G. "Groundwater Recharge with Treated Wastewater." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 46, No. 2, pp 260-270, Feb 1974
86. Howles, S.R. "Artificial Recharge in the Angas-Bremer Irrigation Area." *Mines and Energy Review South Australia*; No. 157, p 22-28. 1990.
87. Hunt, B. W. "Radial Dispersion in Ground-Water Flow." *American Society of Civil Engineers. Journal of the Engineering Mechanics Division*. Vol. 100, No. 6, pp 1117-1127, Dec 1974
88. Huyakorn, P. S.; Andersen, P. F.; Guven, O.; Molz, F. J. "Curvilinear Finite Element Model for Simulating Two-Well Tracer Tests and Transport in Stratified Aquifers." *Water Resources Research* Vol. 22, No. 5, p 663-678, May 1986
89. Johnson, Philip. "Application of Surface Pressure to Assist Water Recharge into the Ogallala Formation." *The Ogallala Aquifer--A Symposium*, Texas Tech University, Lubbock. International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies Special Report No 39, p 193-204, 1970
90. Joseph, J. B. "Artificial Groundwater Recharge." *Water Services*, Vol 85, No 1024, p 303-308, June, 1981
91. Katzer, T.; Brothers, K. "Artificial recharge in Las Vegas valley, Clark County, Nevada." *Ground Water* Vol. 27, No. 1, pp. 50-56, 1989.
92. Keys, W. S.; Brown, R. F. "Role of Borehole Geophysics in Underground Waste Storage and Artificial Recharge." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol 1, p 147-191, 1973
93. Kimrey, J.O. "Artificial Recharge of Groundwater and Its Role in Water Management." *Desalination* Vol. 72, No. 1/2, p 135-147, Apr/May 1989.
94. Knappe, B. K. *Underground injection operations in Texas: a classification and assessment of underground injection*

- activities. Texas Department of Water Resources, Report 291. unpaginated p., 1984.
95. Knapp, George L. Artificial Recharge of Groundwater: A Bibliography. (Feb 1973) Report No.: WRSIC-73-202 <NTIS> PB-221 479/9 (314p)
96. Knappe, B. K. Underground injection operations in Texas: a classification and assessment of underground injection activities. Texas Department of Water Resources, Report 291. unpaginated p., 1984.
97. Knorr, Daniel B. "Update on El Paso's Recharge Project." Texas Civil Engineer, Vol 56, No 2, Feb 1986, p 17-19
98. Knorr, Daniel B.; Cliett, Tom. "Proposed Groundwater Recharge at El Paso, Texas." Artificial Recharge of Groundwater, pp 425-480, 1985.
99. Krone, R. B.; Walls, R. W. Clarification of Surface Waters for Recharge through Wells. (Sep 1984) California Univ., Davis. Dept. of Civil Engineering.; U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Water Resources Div. Report No.: USGS/G-830-02 <NTIS> PB85-225910/XAB (32p)
100. Latinopoulos, P. "Analytical solutions for periodic well recharge in rectangular aquifers with third-kind boundary conditions." Journal of Hydrology Vol. 77, pp. 293-306, 1985.
101. Lenau, C. W. "Contamination of Discharge Well from Recharge Well." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Hydraulics Division, Vol. 99, No. 8, pp 1247-1263, Aug 1973
102. Lotspeich, F. B.; Lehman, O. R.; Hauser, V. L.; Stewart, B. A. "Hydrogeology of a Playa Near Amarillo, Texas." USDA Agricultural Research Service Southwestern Great Plains Research Center Technical Report No 10 (Sep 1971) (35p)
103. Marino, M. A.; Yeh, W. W. G. "Nonsteady Flow in a Recharge Well-Unconfined Aquifer System." Journal of Hydrology, Vol. 16, No. 2, pp 159-176, Jun 1972
104. Marlette, R. R. "Artificial recharge through injection wells in a sandstone aquifer," in Ground water--General Assembly of Bern, 1967. International Association Science Hydrology Pub. 77p. 300-308, 1968.
105. Masciopinto, C.; Palmisano, V.; Tangorra, F.; Vurro, M. "A decision support system for artificial recharge plant." Water Science Technology Vol. 24, No. 9, pp. 331-342, 1991.
106. McCarty, Perry L.; Reinhard, Martin; Graydon, James; Schreiner, Joan; Sutherland, Kenneth. Wastewater Contaminate Removal for Groundwater Recharge at Water Factory 21. Final Report, Jul 1977-Dec 1978. (Aug 1980) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, OH. Orange County Water District, Fountain Valley, CA. Report No.: EPA-600/2-80-114 <NTIS> PB81-107088 (165p)
107. McGuinness, C. L. "New Thrusts in Ground Water." Ground Water, Vol. 7, No. 2, pp 7-10, Mar-Apr 1969
108. McGuinness, C. L. "New Thrusts in Ground Water." Water Well Journal, Vol 23, No 2, p 22-24, Feb 1969
109. Mercado, A. "The Spreading Pattern of Injected Water in a Permeability Stratified Aquifer." Artificial Recharge and Management of Aquifers, Symposium of Haifa, International Association of Scientific Hydrology, Publication No. 72, pp 23-36, Mar 19-26, 1967
110. Merritt, M. L.; Myer, F. W.; Sonntag, W. II.; Fitzpatrick, D. J. "Subsurface Storage of Freshwater in South Florida: a Prospectus." U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations Report 83-4214 (1983)
111. "Microbiology of Waste Treatment. Literature Review." Water and Wastes Engineering, Vol. 14, No. 7, p 9, July, 1977
112. Mills, W.R. Jr. "Groundwater recharge success" Water Environmental Technology, 5:40-4, February 1993.
113. Mitchell, John K.; Samples, William R. Reclamation of Waste Water for Well Injection. (Feb 1967) Los Angeles

County Flood Control District. California. (250p)

114. Monkhouse, R. A.; Phillips, S. The design, construction and maintenance of recharge wells. Central Water Planning Unit Technical note; no. 251978. 1978.

115. Nace, Raymond L. "Ground Water: Perspectives and Prospects." *Water Well Journal*, Vol 23, No 2, p 28-29, Feb 1969

116. National Ground Water Quality Symposium, Denver, CO, Aug 25-27, 1971: Proceedings. (Aug 1971) Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Report No.: EPA-16060-GRB-08/71 <NTIS> PB-214 614/0 (217p)

117. National Technical Information Service. Artificial Recharge of Aquifers. (Latest citations from the Selected Water Resources Abstracts Database). Published Search. PB92859966XSP 250 citation, 1992.

118. Nielsen, D. M.; Aller, L. "A cost-effective water supply alternative for the Chicago suburban area; artificial ground water recharge," in Proceedings, NWWA Eastern regional conference on ground water management. National Water Well Association., p. 85-121, 1984.

119. O'Donnell, T. "Interflow Between Recharge and Abstracting Wells in Ambient Confined Aquifer Flow" International Association. Hydrological Sciences Scientific General Assembly 1st Symposium, 1982, p 37(11).

120. O'Hare, M.P.; Fairchild, D.M.; Hajali, P.A.; Canter, L.W. Artificial recharge of ground water. Lewis Publishers, 1986.

121. "Orange County Augments Water Supply with Reclamation System." *Water & Sewage Works*, Vol. 125, No. 1, pp 34-37, Jan 1978

122. Paling, W.A.J. "Water quality aspects of artificial aquifer recharge with treated waste water." *Water S.A.* Vol. 13, No. 2, pp. 95-102, 1987.

123. Palmer, P. L. "Artificial recharge of fresh water into Florida's saline aquifers," in Proceedings, NWWA Eastern regional conference on ground water management. National Water Well Association, p. 3-16, 1984.

124. Perlmutter, N. M.; Pearson, F. J.; Bennett, G. D. "Deep-Well Injection of Treated Waste Water--An Experiment in Re-Use of Ground-Water in Western Long Island, NY." *New York State Geological Association Guidebook, 40th Annual Meeting*, pp 221-231, May 1968

125. Peters, J.H. "State of the art of borehole recharge in Holland." in Urbistondo, R., Bays, L. R. Groundwater management; part of the proceedings of the specialised conference of the IWSA. International Water Supply Association, London, United Kingdom. *Water-Supply*. 3. (2). p. 51-58, 1985..

126. Peters, Jos H. "Uses of Recharge Wells in Water Supply." *AWWA Journal*, May 1985, v77, n5, p 47(5).

127. Pettyjohn, W. A. Introduction to Artificial Ground-Water Recharge. (Oct 1981) Report No.: EPA-600/2-81-236 <NTIS> PB82-128810 (51p)

128. Pettyjohn, W. A. "Artificial Recharge - a Potential Solution for Many Water Problems." *Water Well Journal*, Vol 38, No 9, p 48-51, September, 1974

129. Pettyjohn, W. A. "Artificial Recharge." *Water Well Journal*, Vol 28, No 9, p 48-51, Sep 1974

130. Phillips, S.; Monkhouse, R. A. "The design, construction and maintenance of recharge wells." *G. B., Cent. Water Planning Unit, Technical Note*. (25). 33 p., 1978.

131. Ragone, S. E.; Vecchioli, J.; Ku, H. F. H. "Short-Term Effect of Injection of Tertiary-Treated Sewage on Iron Concentration of Water in Magothy Aquifer, Bay Park, New York." *Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge*, Vol. 1, pp 273-290, 1973

http://www.gwpc.org/e-library/e-library_documents/e-library_documents_uic/Bib09.htm

9/7/2007

132. Randall, Richard A. "Tucson recharge with existing water delivery system and production wells," in Proceedings of the international symposium on Class V injection well technology, 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
133. Reichard, E.G.; Bredehoeft, J.D. "Engineering economic analysis of a program for artificial groundwater recharge." Water Resources Bulletin Vol. 20, No. 6, pp. 929-940, 1984.
134. "Replenishing the Aquifer with Treated Sewage Effluent." Ground Water Age, Vol. 2, No. 8, pp 30-35, Apr 1968
135. Rhamnarong, V. Injection of flood water in an underground reservoir, Pathum Thani, Thailand. German Association for Water Resources and Land Improvement. Bulletin 4. (14). p. 317-334, 1982.
136. Ring, George T; Turner, A. Keith; Aikin, Andrea R; Jordan, Anne "Geochemical aspects of artificial recharge by injection into the bedrock aquifers of the Denver groundwater basin," in Tryhorn, Alan D. Association of Engineering Geologists, 29th annual meeting; Better living through engineering geology. Annual Meeting Association of Engineering Geologists 29, p. 6, 1986.
137. Ripley, D. P.; Saleem, Z. A. "Clogging in Simulated Glacial Aquifers Due to Artificial Recharge." Water Resources Research Vol. 9, No. 4, p 1047-1057, August 1973
138. Roberts, P. V.; McCarty, P. L.; Reinhard, M.; Schreiner, J. "Organic Contaminant Behavior During Groundwater Recharge." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal, Vol. 52, No. 1, pp 161-172, Jan 1980
139. Rosenshein, J. S.; Hickey, J. J. "Storage of Treated Sewage Effluent and Storm Water in a Saline Aquifer, Pinellas Peninsula, Florida." Ground Water, Vol. 15, No. 4, pp 284-293, Jul-Aug 1977
140. Rubin, Hillel "Benefits and risks of artificial recharge of saline aquifers," in Artificial Recharge of Ground Water - Proceedings of the International Symposium 1988. Artificial Recharge Ground Water Proceedings, International Symposium. Published by ASCE, p 248-253, 1989.
141. Rushton, K.R.; Phadtare, P.N. "Artificial Recharge Pilot Projects in Gujarat, India." in Groundwater Management: Quantity and Quality. Proceedings of the Symposium held at Benidorm, Spain; October 2-9, 1989. International Association of Hydrological Sciences. Washington, DC. 1989. p 533-545.
142. Saar, R. A.; Braids, O. C. "Ground Water." Water Pollution Control Federation Journal Vol. 53, No. 6, pp 921-925, Jun 1981
143. Schicht, R. J. "Feasibility of Recharging Treated Sewage Effluent Into a Deep Sandstone Aquifer." Ground Water, Vol. 9, No. 6, pp 29-35, Nov-Dec 1971
144. Schmidt, C. J. ; Clements, E. J. ; Skelton, S. P. "A Survey of Practices and Regulations for Reuse of Water by Groundwater Recharge." American Water Works Association Journal, Vol. 70, No. 3, pp 140-147, Mar 1978
145. Schmidt, C. J. ; Clements, III, E. B. Reuse of Municipal Wastewater for Groundwater Recharge, Final Report, Oct 1974- Jun 1977. (Sep 1977) Municipal Environmental Research Lab., Cincinnati, Ohio. Report No.: EPA/600/2-77/183 <NTIS> PB-272 620/6 (154p)
146. Schneider, A. D.; Jones, O. R.; Signor, D. C. "Recharge of Turbid Water to the Ogallala Aquifer Through a Dual-Purpose Well." Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Miscellaneous Paper MP-1001, August 1971
147. Schneider, A. D.; Wiese, A. F.; Jones, O. R. "Movement and Recovery of Herbicides in the Ogallala Aquifer." The Ogallala Aquifer--A Symposium, Texas Tech University, Lubbock. International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies Special Report No 39, p 219-226, 1970
148. Sellinger, A.; Aberbach, S. H. "Artificial Recharge of Coastal-Plain Aquifer in Israel." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 2, p 701-714, 1973

149. Slonena, David L. "Class V recharge (connector) wells in the central Florida phosphate district," in Proceedings of the International Symposium on Class V Injection Well Technology. 1988. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
150. Smith, C. G. Jr.; Hanor, J. S. "Underground Storage of Treated Water: a Field Test." *Ground Water*. Vol. 13, No. 5, pp 410-417, Sep-Oct 1975
151. Sniegocki, R. T.; Brown, R. F. "Clogging in Recharge Wells, Causes and Cures." *Artificial Groundwater Recharge Conference*. Paper No. 13, Sep 21-24, 1970
152. Sniegocki, R. T.; Bayley, F. H.; Engler, Kyle. Equipment and controls used in studies of artificial recharge in the Grand Prairie region. Arkansas. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 1615-C, 1963.
153. Sniegocki, R. T. Problems in artificial recharge through wells in the Grand Prairie region. Arkansas. U.S. Geological Survey water-supply paper : 1615-F, 1963.
154. Sniegocki, R. T. Testing procedures and results of studies of artificial recharge in the Grand Prairie region, Arkansas. U.S. Geological Survey water-supply paper ; 1615-G, 1965.
155. Stevens, Donald B. Treatment Needed by Sewage Before Injection Well Recharge. Progress Report No. 2, Nov 1965-Dec 1966. (Nov 1967) <NTIS> PB-217 974 (45p)
156. Stevens, Donald B. "Waste Water Reuse." *Water Pollution Control Federation Journal*, Vol. 40, No. 4, pp 677-683, Apr 1968
157. Texas Dept of Water Resources. Artificial groundwater recharge as a water management technique on the southern high plains of Texas and New Mexico. Texas Dept. of Water Resources, Rpt. 22. Available from NTIS as PB 291387, 1978. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
158. Texas Water Commission. Artificial recharge wells, Texas. 1987. Available from the Ground Water Protection Council Library.
159. Toups, J.M. "Water Quality and Other Aspects of Ground-Water Recharge in Southern California." *American Water Works Association Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 3, pp 149-151, Mar 1974
160. Vecchioli, J. "Mobilization of Iron in Water in the Magothy Aquifer During Long-Term Recharge with Tertiary-Treated Sewage. Bay Park, New York." *Journal of Research of the U.S. Geological Survey*, Vol. 3, No. 1, pp 93-98, Jan-Feb 1975
161. Vecchioli, J. "Water Quality Aspects of Well Recharge with Reclaimed Water, Bay Park, New York." *Biological Control of Water Pollution: Proceedings of the International Conference on Biological Water Quality Alternatives*, March 3-5, 1975, pp 295-299, 1976. University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, American Society of Civil Engineers.
162. Vecchioli, J. "Experimental Injection of Tertiary-Treated Sewage in a Deep Well at Bay Park, Long Island, NY. Summary." *New England Water Works Association*, Vol 86, No 2, p 87-103, June 1972
163. Vecchioli, J. "Changes in Concentration of Certain Constituents of Treated Waste Water During Movement Through the Magothy Aquifer, Bay Park, New York." *Journal of Research of the U.S. Geological Survey*, Vol. 3, No. 1, pp 89-92, Jan-Feb 1975
164. Vecchioli, J. "Injecting Highly Treated Sewage Into a Deep-Sand Aquifer." *American Water Works Association Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 6, pp 371-377, Jun 1974
165. Vecchioli, J.; Ku, H. F. H. "Preliminary Results of Injecting Highly Treated Sewage-Plant Effluent into a Deep Sand Aquifer at Bay Park, New York." U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper No 751-A (1972)
166. Vecchioli, J.; Ku, H. F. H.; Sulam, D. J. "Hydraulic Effects of Recharging the Magothy Aquifer, Bay Park, New York,

with Tertiary Treated Sewage." U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper No 751-F (1980)

167. Vecchioli, J.; Oliva, J. A.; Ragone, S. E.; Ku, H. F. H. "Wastewater Reclamation and Recharge, Bay Park, N.Y." American Society of Civil Engineers, Journal of the Environmental Engineering Division, Vol. 101, No. 2, pp 201-214, April 1975

168. Vermeer, P. A.; Van Den Akker, C. "Performance of a Recharge and Recovery System in an Aquifer with Uniform Flow." Hydrological Sciences Bulletin des Sciences Hydrologiques, Vol. 21, No. 3, pp 387-396, Sep 1976

169. Walker, William R.; Cox, William E. "Legal and institutional considerations of deep-well waste disposal," in Underground waste management and artificial recharge, Preprints of Papers, Vol. 1, p. 3-19. Am. Assoc. Pet. Geol. Tulsa, Oklahoma, 1973.

170. Wedderburn, L.A.; Knapp, M. S. "Artificial recharge of fresh water into a brackish water aquifer, St. Lucie County, Florida," in Proceedings, NWWA Eastern regional conference on ground water management. National Water Well Association, 1984.

171. White, D.E.; Sladek, G.J. Summary of Data from the 1981-83 Pilot Study and 1985-89 Operations of the Hueco Bolson Recharge Project, Northeast El Paso, Texas. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 90-175, 1990.

172. Wilson, L.G.; Osborn, M. D.; Olson, K.L.; Maida, S. M.; Katz, L.T. "The Ground Water Recharge and Pollution Potential of Dry Wells in Pima County, Arizona;" Ground Water Monitoring Review, Summer 90, v10, n3, p 114(8).

173. Wood, W. W. "Toward a Rational Development of Artificial- Recharge Research." Advances in Groundwater Hydrology, pp 242-247, Sep 1976 American Water Resources Associations.

174. Yamamoto, S. "Underground Waste Disposal and Artificial Recharge in Japan." Underground Waste Management and Artificial Recharge, Vol 1, p 60-71, 1973

